

Danish Common Core Content Initial Training Requirements for composition of FIS training

March 2025

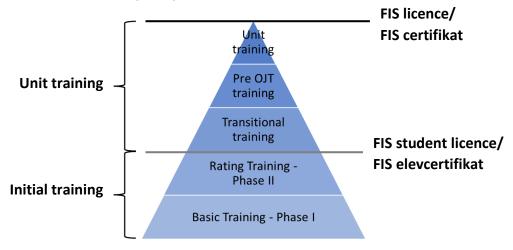
Trafikstyrelsen Danish Common Core Content (CCC) for Initial training requirements for composition of FIS training

Contents

	elsen Danish Common Core Content CCC for Initial training requirements for composition
of FIS train	ning1
1.1	Composition of initial training
1.1.1	Structure of the basic and rating training syllabi
1.1.2	Structure of the objectives4
1.1.3	Repeated and common objectives5
1.1.4	Common objectives
1.1.5	Action verbs that support the taxonomy for training objectives.
1.1.6	Application of taxonomy levels to practically based objectives
1.2	Initial training plan
1.3	Basic training examinations and assessment9
1.4	Rating training examinations and assessment9
1.5	Rating training performance objectives 10
1.6	Radio operator licence - ATS
1.6.1	Radio operator licence training for ATS personnel10
1.6.2	Radio operator licence10
1.6.3	Radio operator licence examination and language assessment
1.7	Specific abbreviations used in this document*
Annex 1 –	DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase I, Basic FIS Module
	DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating odule 1
	DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, Aerodrome Flight Information Instrument Surveillance ent – (AFI RAD/SUR) Module 1 B
	DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, FIR Flight Information Service Procedural Rating – (FFP)
	DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, FIR Flight Information Service Surveillance Rating – (FFS)

1.1 Composition of initial training

- a) FIS courses are not regulated by the EU but structure and objectives found in EU regulation (EU) 2015/340 are used to the extent possible.
- b) Initial training, regulated by BL6-96, intended for an applicant for a student Flight Information Officer licence, shall consist of:
 - 1. Basic training, comprising all the subjects, topics and subtopics contained in:
 - Annex 1 DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase I, Basic FIS Module.
 - 2. Rating training, comprising the subjects, topics and subtopics of at least one of the following:
 - Annex 2 DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating – (AFI) Module 1.
 - Annex 3 DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, Aerodrome Flight Information Instrument Surveillance endorsement – (AFI RAD/SUR) Module 1 B.
 - Annex 4 DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, FIR Flight Information Service Procedural Rating – (FFP) Module 2.
 - Annex 5 DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, FIR Flight Information Service Surveillance Rating – (FFS) Module 3.
 - 3. Radio operator licence training according to BL 6-08.
- c) Training intended for an additional rating shall consist of the subjects, topics, and subtopics applicable to at least one of the ratings established above. If an applicant already holds a student FISO licence or a FISO licence and there is a requirement for training to achieve an additional rating, the applicant should not repeat the basic training objectives, however, there is a requirement to achieve the objectives contained within the relevant rating training.
- d) The content of the rating training courses is based on the assumption that the student has successfully completed the Phase I – Basic FIS Training, as a prerequisite. The AFI RAD/SUR endorsement course Module 1 B is based on the assumption that the student has also successfully completed the Phase II, Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating – (AFI) – Module 1 as a prerequisite.



1.1.1 Structure of the basic and rating training syllabi

a) The basic and rating training syllabi have been structured as follows:

- 1) The syllabus is divided into subjects, which are divided into topics that are in turn divided into subtopics. This structure serves the definition and classification of the objectives. There can be one or several objectives linked to each subtopic.
- 2) Objectives are assigned to a specific subject which deals with the knowledge and skills needed to accomplish the related subject objective.

b) The following principles applies to the development of a training course that is based on any of the syllabi:

- 1) The structure of the syllabi and the order of the objectives contained therein is neither intended to convey a pedagogical sequence nor to indicate a relative level of importance.
- 2) No objective from the basic training syllabus is repeated as 'a refresher' in the rating training syllabi.
- 3) The number of objectives contained within a subtopic does not necessarily signify how long it should take to teach that subtopic. For example, a subtopic containing five relatively straightforward objectives, may take a shorter time to be taught than another subtopic containing two complex objectives.

1.1.2 Structure of the objectives

An objective consists of three elements:

- a) The corpus, which is a description of the required performance. It always contains an action verb to ensure that the outcome is observable. The action verb is always associated with a defined taxonomy (see 1.1.6).
- b) The level, which indicates numerically the taxonomy of the action verb.
- c) The content, which may be implicit or explicit. The explicit content is written in the content field, while the implicit content is not but, instead, is implied in the corpus of the objective and other elements (syllabus, subject, etc.).

Content that is a required part of the objective is written in the grey-shaded field. Optional content, written in *italics*, may be used if considered appropriate. is provided to help training designers develop their training material and may suggest possible reference documents that could be used and/or elaborate on the content with specific examples.

With or without explicit content, the objective needs to be covered since the implementation is implied in its corpus (text of the objective) and associated context (Subtopic/Topic/Subject/Rating).

d) To the right of each objective, there is an indication of which other ratings contain this particular objective. This indication is the first step to help the training providers identify the potential commonalities between the various syllabi. As a second step, the training provider must determine, at the level of local implementation, whether the objective is to be regarded as repeated or common. In addition, in Annex 1 Basic FIS training a reference to the radio operator licence training is added to describe what objectives are required in the radio operators licence training course.

	SUBJECT	1: INTRODUC	CTION TO THE COURS	SE		Торіс		Subtopic	
		ТОРІ	C INTRB 1 — COURSE M	ANA	GEMENT		Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340	
	Subtopio	c INTR 1.3 — Stu	dy material and training	; doc	umentat	ion /			
	BASIC INTRB 1.3.1	Use appropriat sources for cou	e documents and their Irse studies.	3	docum library,	al content: training entation, CBT library, web, g management	9		
/	BASIC INTRB 1.3.2	Integrate approint of the second seco	opriate information dies.	4	Option suppler	g documentation al content: mentary ation, library	ALL		
Objectiv referenc nr			Explicit objective of Required content optional content i Explicit content N same (adjusted training) as the 340 objective explicit is	in g n ita IOT 1 to F) refe	rey, lics. the IS erred	Rating reference (when applicable) (see 1.1.4, 1.1.5 and 1.6.1)	Regulat If Object adaptec therefore fully to th	te to objective ion (EU) 2015, ive corpus has I to FIS trainin does NOT corn ne referred ob marked **. objective is D specific.	/340. s been g and respond jective

- 1.1.3 Repeated and common objectives
 - a) All the objectives appearing in a syllabus are implicitly appropriate to this syllabus. As a consequence, objectives may be repeated 'verbatim' in different rating syllabi and nevertheless specify a different performance. The reader always needs to mentally add the sentence 'in this syllabus context' at the end of each objective.

For example, the objective 'use approved phraseology' is repeated (same level, same corpus, same content) in all the syllabi but is different because the context is different in each syllabus (a learner that is able to use approved phraseology for en-route traffic will need additional training before mastering the phraseology in the provision of aerodrome service).

- 1.1.4 Common objectives
 - a) Common objectives (marked ALL in the appendices) are verbatim the same objectives that appear in more than one rating syllabi in the same context so that they do not need to be taught again in case of combined or successively organised courses.

For example, the objective 'describe the human information-processing model' is common for all the syllabi because the context is non-specific and is, therefore, not determined by the type of rating.

- b) As a general principle, the rating subject 'Human Factors' is identical in each of the rating training syllabi and can be considered as containing common objectives because the context is always the same. This means that the rating training objectives relating to Human Factors need to be taught only once. If a learner acquires an additional rating, that learner would not be required to repeat the Human Factors objectives.
- 1.1.5 Action verbs that support the taxonomy for training objectives.
 - a) The five taxonomy levels should be understood to have the following levels of complexity:
 - (1) Action verbs for Level 1

Level 1 - A basic knowledge of the subject. It is the ability to remember essential points, to memorise data and retrieve it.

Level 1 verb	Definition	Example
Define	State what it is and what its limits are;	Define FIS service.
	state the definition.	
List	Say one after the other.	List the different types of jet engines
Name	Give the name of objects or	Name the competent authorities
	procedures.	responsible for FISO licensing and
		oversight of ANSPs.
Recognise	To know what it is because you have	Recognise the information contained in
	seen it before.	the different parts of the AIP.
State	Say or write in a formal or definite	State the meteorological hazards to
	way	aviation.

(2) Action verbs for Level 2

Level 2 — The ability to understand and to discuss the subject matter intelligently in order to represent and act upon certain objects and events.

Level 2 verb	Definition	Example
Characterise	To describe the quality of features in something.	Characterise the main radio navigation techniques based on ground-based systems
Consider	To think carefully about it.	Consider how the evolution of a situation may have an impact on safety
Describe	Say what it is like or what happened.	Describe the methods by which ICAO notifies and implements legislation.
Differentiate	Show the differences between things.	Differentiate between different types of visibility.
Explain	Give details about something or describe so that it can be understood.	Explain the purpose and function of ICAO.
Take account of	Take into consideration before deciding.	Take account of the limitations of equipment and systems.

(3) Action verbs for Level 3

Level 3 - A thorough knowledge of the subject and the ability to apply it with accuracy. The ability to make use of the repertoire of knowledge to develop plans and activate them.

Level 3 verb	Definition	Example
Apply	Use something in a situation or activity.	Apply correct solution.
Appreciate	To understand a situation and know what is involved in a problem-solving situation, to state a plan without applying it.	Appreciate the need for coordination (the learner says that the coordination will be done and with whom; the learner does not perform the actual coordination).
Calculate	To discover from information you already have by arithmetic; to think about a possible cause of action in order to form an opinion or decide what to do.	Calculate appropriate levels. Calculate conversions between the three north designations.
Check	Make sure the information is correct (satisfactory).	Check all relevant documentation before managing traffic. Check availability of information.
Choose	Select out of number, decide to do one thing rather than another.	Choose appropriate levels.
Collect	Assemble, accumulate, bring or come together.	Collect appropriate information relevant to the situation.
Decode	Turn into ordinary writing, decipher.	Decode the content of weather reports and forecasts.
Encode	Put into code or cipher.	Encode and decode flight plans (including supplementary information).

Estimate.		Estimate the baseline for a new twester of
Estimate	Form an approximate judgement of a	Estimate the heading for a new track and
	number, form an opinion	the distance to the next way point.
Execute	Perform action.	Execute selected plan in a timely manner.
Extract	Copy out, make extracts from, find,	Extract pertinent data from relevant
	deduce.	sources to produce a flight progress
		display.
Identify	Associate oneself inseparably with,	Identify potential or actual abnormal and
	establish the identity.	emergency situations.
		Identify aircraft.
Inform	Tell, give facts or information.	Inform supervisor of situation.
Initiate	Begin, set going, originate.	Initiate appropriate coordination.
Issue	Send forth, publish.	Issue appropriate information concerning
		the position of conflicting traffic.
Maintain	Cause or enable to continue.	Maintain situational awareness by
		monitoring traffic.
Monitor	Keep under observation.	Monitor the technical integrity of the
		FISO working position.
Obtain	Acquire easily without research.	Obtain meteorological information.
Operate Conduct work on equipment.		Operate the equipment of the working
		position
Perform	Carry into effect, go through, execute.	Perform communication effectively.
Relay	Receive and pass on, broadcast.	Relay meteorological information.
Respond	Provide an answer, perform answering	Respond to loss/doubt concerning
	or corresponding action.	identification. Respond to distress and
		urgency messages and signals.
Transfer	Hand over.	Transfer information to the relieving FISO
Update	Refresh, bring up to date.	Update the data display to accurately
		reflect the traffic situation
Use	Employ for a purpose, handle as	Use approved phraseology. Use the
	instrument, put into operation.	available means for coordination.

(4) Action verbs for Level 4

Level 4 — Ability to establish a line of action within a unit of known applications following the correct chronology and the adequate method to resolve a problematic situation. This involves the integration of known applications in a familiar situation.

Level 4 verb	Definition	Example	
Allocate	Assign, devote.	Allocate levels according to altimetry	
		data.	
Analyse	Examine minutely the constitution of.	Analyse examples of pilot–FISO	
		communication for effectiveness.	
		Analyse the information provided by the	
		ATS surveillance system.	
Assign	Designate or set an element.	Assign codes.	
Coordinate Negotiate with others in order to work Coordinate runway in use.		Coordinate runway in use. Coordinate	
	together effectively.	when providing FIS.	
Detect	Discover existence of.	Detect conflicts in time for appropriate	
		resolution.	
Ensure	Make safe, make certain.	Ensure the agreed course of action is	
		carried out.	

Danish Civil Aviation and Railway Authority

Integrate	Combine into a whole, complete by addition of parts.	Integrate appropriate aircraft performance data into information service.
Manage	Handle, conduct, maintain control over something, be in charge of.	Manage traffic on the manoeuvring area. Manage traffic in accordance with a change to operational procedures.
Organise	Give orderly structure to, frame and put into working order.	Organise pertinent data on data displays. Organise priority of actions.
Predict	Forecast.	Predict positions of aircraft in the aerodrome traffic and taxi circuits.
Provide	Supply, furnish.	Provide FIS.

(5) Action verbs for Level 5

Level 5 — Ability to analyse new situation in order to elaborate and apply one or other relevant strategy to solve a complex problem. The defining feature is that the situation is qualitatively different from those previously met, requiring judgement and evaluation of options.

Level 5 verb	Definition	Example
Balance	Weigh (a question, two arguments,	Balance the workload against personal
	etc., against each other).	capacity.
Evaluate	Ascertain amount of, find numerical	Evaluate the necessary information to be
	expression for	provided to pilots in need of navigational
		assistance.
Interpret	To decide on something's meaning or	Interpret operational information.
	significance when there is a choice.	
Resolve	Solve, clear up, settle.	Resolve conflict.
Select	Pick out as best or most suitable.	Select the runway in use.

1.1.6 Application of taxonomy levels to practically based objectives

- a) Objectives at taxonomy level 3 or higher, which are of a practical nature, related to all subjects except ATM, may be achieved by any suitable type of practical training methods, e.g. hands on, plotting on charts, etc.
- b) Objectives at taxonomy level 3 or higher, for the ATM subject, are practical by nature and require the integration of several knowledge areas and skills at the same time, e.g. providing traffic information to aircraft requires knowledge and skills in the areas of radiotelephony, aircraft performance, navigation and radar theory. Therefore, ATM level 3 objectives included in rating training shall be achieved through the use of a part-task trainer or a simulator. ATM level 3 objectives included in basic training shall be covered by practical classroom exercises or through the use of a part-task trainer or a simulator.

- c) ATM level 4 objectives shall be achieved for the most part through the use of a simulator. A part-task trainer, which presents operational situations at an enforced pace, may be used to achieve some ATM level 4 objectives.
- d) ATM level 5 objectives shall be achieved through the use of a simulator.

1.2 Initial training plan

- a) An initial training plan shall be established by the training organisation and approved by the Danish competent authority. It shall contain at least:
 - the composition of the initial training course provided according to Annex 1-5 including references to all applicable objective reference numbers (from Annex 1-5) as to clearly indicate how and where each objective is covered in the training;
 - 2. the structure of the initial training provided according to 1.1.1;
 - 3. the process for the conduct of the initial training course(s);
 - 4. the training methods;
 - 5. minimum and maximum duration of the initial training course(s);
 - 6. processes for examinations and assessments, as well as performance objectives;
 - 7. training personnel qualifications, roles and responsibilities;
 - 8. process for early termination of training;
 - 9. the appeal process;
 - 10. identification of records to be kept specific to initial training;
 - 11. process and reasons for reviewing and amending the initial training plan and its submission to the competent authority. The review of the initial training plan shall take place at least once every three years.

1.3 Basic training examinations and assessment

- a) Basic training courses shall include theoretical examination(s) and assessment(s),
- b) Examinations shall be produced and maintained in a structured manner which shall be described in the Initial Training Plan,
- c) Examination items shall cover a selection of questions that reflect the composition of the objectives as well as the attached taxonomy levels.
- d) A pass in theoretical examination(s) shall be awarded to an applicant achieving a minimum of 75 % of the marks allocated to that examination.
- e) An appeal process shall be established for appeal of the results, composition, and structure of the examinations. The appeal process shall be included in the Initial Training Plan.

1.4 Rating training examinations and assessment

- a) Rating training courses shall include theoretical examination(s) and assessment(s).
- b) A pass in theoretical examination(s) shall be awarded to an applicant achieving a minimum of 75 % of the marks allocated to that examination.
- c) Assessment(s) shall be based on the rating training performance objectives described in 1.5.

- d) Assessment(s) shall be conducted on a simulator.
- e) A pass in assessment(s) shall be awarded to an applicant who consistently demonstrates the required performance described in 1.5 and shows the behaviour required for safe operations within the flight information service.

1.5 Rating training performance objectives

- a) Rating training performance objectives and performance objective tasks shall be defined for each rating training course.
- b) Rating training performance objectives shall require an applicant to:
 - demonstrate the ability to manage air traffic in a manner that ensures safe, orderly and expeditious services;
 - apply procedural or surveillance service, planning techniques and operational procedures applicable to the rating module.

1.6 Radio operator licence - ATS

- 1.6.1 Radio operator licence training for ATS personnel
 - a) BL 6-71 specifies a general radio operator licence requirement for issuing a student FISO licence. The ATS radio operator licence course requirements are regulated by national legislation BL 6-08. This DK CCC initial training course shall provide the student with such a radio licence endorsement, with the privileges to communicate with IFR and VFR traffic in Danish and English languages, from air to ground and vice versa.

The training provider shall ensure that practical phraseology training is conducted and assessed in both languages. The requirements consist of theoretical training in the DK CCC Basic module objectives marked "RADIO" and practical simulator training in the relevant rating module.

1.6.2 Radio operator licence

- a) The Danish Civil Aviation and Railway Authority will issue the radio licence endorsement, which contains the elements as described in BL 6-08 and covered in the initial basic and rating training. A pass in this examination and language assessment is one of the requirements for the issue of a student flight information service licence.
- b) The radio licence, regulated by BL 6-08, satisfies the requirements governed by the International Telecommunications Union as required in Denmark, the Faeroe Islands and Greenland.

1.6.3 Radio operator licence examination and language assessment

a) The radio licence examination shall consist of a theoretical part, included in the initial training examination, and a finalising language assessment. The finalizing language assessment is divided in two: one for the issue of a Danish language (VFR and IFR) and one for the issue of the English language (VFR and IFR) which constitutes the privileges as a general DK radio licence for ATS personnel.

1.7 Specific abbreviations used in this document*

"AFIS" means Aerodrome Flight Information Service. Fight information service provided by an AFISO in the FIZ.

"AFI" is the Danish abbreviation for the Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating.

"AFISO" means Aerodrome Flight Information Service Officer. A person providing flight information service at an AFI unit.

"AFI RAD/SUR" is the Danish abbreviation for Aerodrome Flight Information Instrument Surveillance endorsement. The Danish BL regulations use the abbreviation RAD instead of SUR. In the context of this DK CCC, the abbreviation RAD is seen equal to SUR.

"FISO" means Flight Information Service Officer. A person providing flight information service at an AFIS unit or at an enroute unit.

"FIZ" means Flight Information Zone. The airspace connected to an AFIS unit.

"FFS" means FIR Flight Information Service Surveillance. Flight Information Service provided using surveillance derived data to flights in enroute flight by a FISO.

"FFP" means FIR Flight Information Service Procedural. Flight Information Service provided by procedural means to aircraft in enroute flight by a FISO.

*Note: A complete list of abbreviations can be found in Regulation (EU) 2015/340.

----- This page is intentional left blank ------

Annex 1 – DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase I, Basic FIS Module

Phase I – Basic FIS training Module **Basic FIS** provides the Danish Common Core Content CCC Training requirements and objectives for Basic FIS training.

The tabulated format of Phase I training content has been subdivided into subjects:

- 1. Introduction to the Course (INTRB)
- 2. Aviation Law (LAWB)
- 3. Air Traffic Management (ATMB)
- 4. Meteorology (METB)
- 5. Navigation (NAVB)
- 6. Aircraft (ACFTB)
- 7. Human Factors (HUMB)
- 8. Equipment and Systems (EQPSB)
- 9. Professional Environment (PENB)

The order of the subjects and objectives is neither intended to convey a pedagogical sequence nor to indicate a relative level of importance.

Basic FIS training shall as a minimum contain the following subject objectives and training objectives that are associated with the subjects, topics and subtopics:

SUBJECT OBJECTIVES AND TRAINING OBJECTIVES

SUBJECT 1: INTRODUCTION TO THE COURSE

TOPIC INTRB 1 — COURSE MANAGEMENT				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340	
Subtopic	INTR 1.1 — Course introduction				
BASIC	Explain the aims and main objectives of the	2		BASIC	
INTRB	course.			INTRB	
1.1.1				1.1.1	
Subtopic	Subtopic INTR 1.2 — Course administration				
BASIC	State how the course is administered.	1		BASIC	
INTRB				INTRB	
1.2.1				1.2.1	
Subtopic	INTR 1.3 — Study material and training docum	nenta	tion		
BASIC	Use appropriate documents and their	3	Optional content: training	BASIC	
INTRB	sources for course studies.		documentation, library, CBT	INTRB	
1.3.1			library, web, learning	1.3.1	
			management server		
BASIC	Integrate appropriate information into	4	Training documentation	BASIC	
INTRB	course studies.		Optional content: supplementary	INTRB	
1.3.2			information, library	1.3.2	

TOPIC INTRB 2 — INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING COURSE					
Subtopic	INTRB 2.1 — Course content, methodology an	d org	anisation		
BASIC	State the different training methods used	1	Theoretical training, self-study,	BASIC	
INTRB	during the course.		types of training events	INTRB	
2.1.1				2.1.1	
BASIC	State the subjects covered by the course	1		BASIC	
INTRB	and their purpose.			INTRB	
2.1.2				2.1.2	
BASIC	Describe the organisation of theoretical	2	Optional content: course	BASIC	
INTRB	training.		programme	INTRB	
2.1.3				2.1.3	
BASIC	Appreciate appropriate learning techniques.	3	How the influence of interactive	BASIC	
INTRB			techniques can lead to improved	INTRB	
2.1.4			learning	2.1.5	
Subtopic	INTRB 2.2 — Training ethos				
BASIC	Recognise the feedback mechanisms	1	Optional content: training	BASIC	
INTRB	available		progress, assessment,	INTRB	
2.2.1			examinations, results*	2.2.1	
BASIC	Describe the positive effect of working and	2	Teamwork in training*	BASIC	
INTRB	learning together with course participants.			INTRB	
2.2.2				2.2.2	
Subtopic	Subtopic INTRB 2.3 — Assessment process				
BASIC	Describe the assessment process.	2		BASIC	
INTRB				INTRB	
2.3.1				2.3.1	

TOPIC INTRB 3 — INTRODUCTION TO THE FISO'S FUTURE				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic INTRB 3.1 — Job prospects				
BASIC	Recognise an FISO's working environment.	1	Area unit, AFIS unit.*	BASIC
INTRB				INTRB
3.1.1				3.1.1**
BASIC	Recognise career developments.	1	Optional content: OJT instructor,	BASIC
INTRB			assessor, operational managerial	INTRB
3.1.2			posts, non-operational posts*	3.1.2

SUBJECT 2: AVIATION LAW

	TOPIC LAWB 1 — INTRODUCTION TO AVIATION LAW				
Subtopic	Subtopic LAWB 1.1 — Relevance of aviation law				
BASIC	State the necessity for air law, the sources	1	Relevant EU legislation, ICAO	BASIC	
LAWB	and development of aviation law.		Convention	LAWB	
1.1.1			Optional content: ICAO Annex 2,	1.1.1	
			national aviation law		
BASIC	Describe the impact that key international	2	ICAO, EASA, EUROCONTROL,	BASIC	
LAWB	and national organisations have on ATS and		national organisations	LAWB	
1.1.2	their interaction with each other.			1.1.2	

	TOPIC LAWB 2 — INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS			
Subtopic	LAWB 2.1 — ICAO			
BASIC	Explain the purpose and function of ICAO.	2		BASIC
LAWB				LAWB
2.1.1				2.1.1
BASIC	Describe the methods by which ICAO	2	SARPs, PANS, ICAO annexes, ICAO	BASIC
LAWB	notifies and implements legislation.		documents	LAWB
2.1.2			Optional content: regional offices	2.1.2
Subtopic	LAWB 2.2 — European and other agencies			
BASIC	Explain the purpose and functions of	2	Network Manager function	BASIC
LAWB	EUROCONTROL.			LAWB
2.2.1				2.2.1
BASIC	Explain the purpose and functions of EASA.	2		BASIC
LAWB				LAWB
2.2.2				2.2.2
BASIC	State the purpose and function of other	1	Optional content: ECAC, EU, ITU,	BASIC
LAWB	international agencies and their relevance		CANSO, WMO	LAWB
2.2.3	to air traffic operations.			2.2.3
Subtopic	LAWB 2.3 — Aviation associations			
BASIC	State the purpose of FISO, controller, pilot,	1	Optional content: IFATCA, IFALPA,	BASIC
LAWB	airline and airspace user associations and		IATA, AEA, IAOPA, IACA, military	LAWB
2.3.1	their interaction with ATS.		services, ETF, ATCEUC	2.3.1**

	TOPIC LAWB 3 — NATIONAL ORGANISATIONS				
Subtopic	LAWB 3.1 —National authorities	1			
BASIC	Describe the purpose and function of	2	Optional content: civil aviation	BASIC	
LAWB	appropriate national agencies and their		administration agencies,	LAWB	
3.1.1	relevance to air traffic operations.		government agencies	3.1.1	
BASIC	Recognise how legislation is implemented,	1		BASIC	
LAWB	notified and updated.			LAWB	
3.2.1				3.2.1	
Subtopic	LAWB 3.3 — Competent authority				
BASIC	Name the competent authority responsible	1		BASIC	
LAWB	for FISO licensing and oversight of ANSPs			LAWB	
3.3.1				3.3.1**	

TOPIC LAWB 3 — NATIONAL ORGANISATIONS				
BASIC	State how the competent authority carries	1		BASIC
LAWB	out its safety oversight responsibilities			LAWB
3.3.2				3.3.2
Subtopic	LAWB 3.4 — National aviation associations			
BASIC	State the purpose of national controller,	1		BASIC
LAWB	FISO, pilot, airline and airspace user			LAWB
3.4.1	associations.			3.4.1**

	TOPIC LAWB 4 — ATS SAFETY MANAGEMENT				
Subtopic	LAWB 4.1 — Safety regulation				
BASIC	Describe the need for safety regulation.	2	Regulation (EU) 2018/1139	BASIC	
LAWB			Optional content: Regulation (EU)	LAWB	
4.1.1			2017/373, national regulations	4.1.1	
BASIC	Describe the general principles of safety	2	Optional content: Regulation (EU)	BASIC	
LAWB	regulation.		2017/373, national regulations	LAWB	
4.1.2				4.1.2	
BASIC	Explain the impact of safety regulation on	2	Optional content: Regulation (EU)	BASIC	
LAWB	the FISO.		2017/373	LAWB	
4.1.3				4.1.3**	
Subtopic	LAWB 4.2 — Safety management system				
BASIC	Explain the regulatory requirements of	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC	
LAWB	safety management systems in ATM.		BL 7-5*	LAWB	
4.2.1				4.2.1	
BASIC	Explain the principles of the safety	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC	
LAWB	management systems.		BL 7-5*	LAWB	
4.2.2				4.2.2	
BASIC	Describe the safety assessment	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC	
LAWB	methodology		BL 7-5*	LAWB	
4.2.3			Optional content: EATMP Air	4.2.3	
			navigation system safety		
			assessment methodology,		
			national regulations		

	TOPIC LAWB 5 — RULES AND REGULATIONS				
Subtopic	Subtopic LAWB 5.1 — Units of measurement				
BASIC	List the units of measurement used in	1	Council Directive 80/181/EEC on	BASIC	
LAWB	aviation.		units of measurement, ICAO	LAWB	
5.1.1			Annex 5	5.1.1	
Subtopic	Subtopic LAWB 5.2 — FISO licensing/certification				
BASIC	Explain the FISO licensing/certification	2	National processes, national	BASIC	
LAWB	process.		regulation, BL 6-71*	LAWB	
5.2.1				5.2.1**	
BASIC	Explain the privileges and limitations of FISO	2	National processes, national	BASIC	
LAWB	licences		regulation, BL 6-71*	LAWB	
5.2.2				5.2.2**	

	TOPIC LAWB 5 — RULES AND REGULATIONS				
Subtopic	LAWB 5.3 — Overview of ANS				
BASIC	Differentiate between the Air Navigation	2	Regulation (EU) 2018/1139,	BASIC	
LAWB	Services.		Regulation (EC) No 549/2004,	LAWB	
5.3.1			BL 7-5*	5.3.1	
Subtopic	LAWB 5.4 — Overview of ATS	r		1	
BASIC	State the considerations which determine	1	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5,	BASIC	
LAWB	the need for the ATS.		BL 7-21*	LAWB	
5.4.1				5.4.1	
BASIC	Differentiate between the ATS.	2	ATCS, ADVS, FIS, ALRS, BL 7-5*	BASIC	
LAWB				LAWB	
5.4.2				5.4.2	
BASIC	Explain the objectives of ATS.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL	BASIC	
LAWB			7-5*	LAWB	
5.4.3				5.4.3	
Subtopic	LAWB 5.5 — Overview of Aeronautical Inform	ation	Management (AIM)		
BASIC	Describe the means by which Aeronautical	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC	
LAWB	Information is notified, updated and		BL 7-5*	LAWB	
5.5.1	disseminated.		Optional content: AIS, integrated	5.5.1	
			aeronautical information package		
			(AIPs, AIRAC, SUPs, AICs,		
			NOTAMs), ICAO Annex 15		
BASIC	Recognise the information contained in the	1		BASIC	
LAWB	different parts of the AIP.			LAWB	
5.5.2				5.5.2	
Subtopic	LAWB 5.6 — Rules of the air				
BASIC	Explain the rules of the air.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC	
LAWB			Flight over the high seas,	LAWB	
5.6.1			Applicability and compliance,	5.6.1	
			General rules and collision		
			avoidance		
BASIC	State the published differences with ICAO.	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL-	BASIC	
LAWB			7-1, BL 7-5, AIP GEN 1-6,	LAWB	
5.6.2			AIP GEN 1-7*	5.6.2	
			Optional content: Supplements to		
			ICAO Annex 2 and ICAO Annex 11		
BASIC	Appreciate the influence of relevant flight	3	General flight rules, instrument	BASIC	
LAWB	rules on ATS.		flight rules, visual flight rules	LAWB	
5.6.3				5.6.3**	
BASIC	Appreciate the differences between flying in	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC	
LAWB	accordance with VFR, special VFR and IFR, in		BL 7-1, BL 7-5, BL 7-100*	LAWB	
5.6.4	VMC and IMC.			5.6.4	
Subtopic	LAWB 5.7 — Airspace and ATS routes				
BASIC	Explain airspace classification.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC	
LAWB			BL 7-1*	LAWB	
5.7.1				5.7.1	
BASIC	Differentiate between the different types of	2	Optional content: control zones,	BASIC	
LAWB	airspace.		control areas, airways, upper and	LAWB	
5.7.2			lower airspace, restricted areas,	5.7.2	
			prohibited and danger areas, FIR,		
			aerodrome traffic zone, etc.		
BASIC	Differentiate between the different types of	2	Airway, arrival route, departure	BASIC	
			route, advisory route, controlled	LAWB	
LAWB	ATS routes.		route, advisory route, controlled	LAVVD	

	TOPIC LAWB 5 — RULES AND	REGL	JLATIONS	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
BASIC	Decode information from aeronautical	3		BASIC
LAWB	charts.			LAWB
5.7.4				5.7.4
Subtopic	LAWB 5.8 — Flight plan			
BASIC	Explain the functions of a flight plan.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC
LAWB			ICAO Doc 4444	LAWB
5.8.1				5.8.1
BASIC	Explain the different types of flight plans	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC
LAWB	and associated update messages.		ICAO Doc 4444	LAWB
5.8.2				5.8.2
BASIC	Explain the pilot's responsibilities in relation	2	Inadvertent changes, intended	BASIC
LAWB	to adherence to flight plan.		changes, position reporting,	LAWB
5.8.3			BL 7-1*	5.8.3
BASIC	Describe flight plan submission and	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	BASIC
LAWB	distribution processes.			LAWB
5.8.4				5.8.4
Subtopic	LAWB 5.9 — Aerodromes			
BASIC	Describe the general design and layout of	2	Runway(s), taxiways, apron,	BASIC
LAWB	an aerodrome.		movement area, manoeuvring	LAWB
5.9.1			area, designated positions on an	5.9.1
			aerodrome	
BASIC	Explain the numbering system and	2	Regulation (EU) No 139/2014	BASIC
LAWB	orientation of runways.			LAWB
5.9.2				5.9.2
BASIC	Differentiate between different types of	2	Controlled, uncontrolled	BASIC
LAWB	aerodromes.		Optional content: military,	LAWB
5.9.3			international, regional	5.9.3
BASIC	Describe designated positions in the traffic	2		BASIC
LAWB	circuit.			LAWB
5.9.4				5.9.4
BASIC	List the factors affecting the selection of	1	Regulation (EU) no 923/2017,	BASIC
LAWB	runway in use.		BL 7-5*	LAWB
5.9.5				5.9.5
Subtopic	LAWB 5.10 — Holding procedures for IFR fligh	nts	-	•
BASIC	Describe the purpose of holding.	2	Traffic management, weather,	BASIC
LAWB			pilot request, Regulation (EU)	LAWB
5.10.1			2017/373, ICAO Doc 8168	5.10.1
			Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444	
BASIC	Describe the types of holding patterns.	2	Published, non-published	BASIC
LAWB				LAWB
5.10.2				5.10.2
BASIC	Describe an ICAO holding pattern.	2	ICAO Doc 8168 — Parts of an IFR	BASIC
LAWB			holding pattern, entry/exit	LAWB
5.10.3			procedures, dimensions of	5.10.3
			patterns, protected airspace,	
			holding areas, alignment, rates of	
			turns, holding times, expect	
			further clearance, Expected	
			Approach Times (EATs)	
BASIC	Describe the factors affecting the holding	2	Effect of speed, effect of level	BASIC
LAWB	pattern.		used, effect of navigation aid in	LAWB
5.10.4			use, turbulence.	5.10.4

	TOPIC LAWB 5 — RULES AN	ID REGULATIONS	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic	LAWB 5.11 — Holding procedures for VFR f	lights	
BASIC	Describe VFR holding.	2	BASIC
LAWB			LAWB
5.11.1			5.11.1

SUBJECT 3: AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

Subtopic ATMB 1.1 — Application of units of measurement BASIC Apply the units of measurement A BASIC Apply the units of measurement 3 ATMB ATMB 1.1.1 Subtopic ATMB 1.2 — Air traffic control (ATC) service BASIC ATMB 1.1.1 Subtopic ATMB 1.2 — Air traffic control (ATC) service 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 BASIC ATMB 1.2.1 1.2.1 1.2.1 BASIC ATMB 12.2 Explain the division of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC ATMB of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC ATMB of the ATC service. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB methods of providing ATC services. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC		TOPIC ATMB 1 — AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT				
ATMBappropriate to ATM.ATMB1.1.11.1.1Subtopic ATMB 1.2 - Air traffic control (ATC) service1BASICDefine ATC service.1REMICRegulation (EU) No 923/2012ATMB1.2.1BASICExplain the division of the ATC service.2Regulation (EU) 2017/373,BASICATMB1.2.2BASICExplain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service.2Regulation (EU) 2017/373,BASICATMBDifferentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services.2ASICDifferentiate between the different methods of providing ATC service.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICASICDefine FIS.1ASISDefine FIS.1BASICDefine FIS.1BASICDefine FIS.2BASICDescribe the scope of the FIS.2BASICState the methods of transmitting information.1REgulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASICBASICState the methods of transmitting information.1RASICState the methods of transmitting information.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASICASISState the methods of transmitting information.1RASICState the methods of transmitting information.1RASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1RASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1RASIC<	Subtopio	ATMB 1.1 — Application of units of measure	ment		•	
1.1.1I.1.1I.1.1Subtopic TMB 1.2 — Air traffic control (ATC) serviceBASIC ATMBDefine ATC service.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC Explain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service.2Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBATMB 1.2.1	BASIC	Apply the units of measurement	3		BASIC	
Subtopic ATMB 1.2 — Air traffic control (ATC) service Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 BASIC Define ATC service. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 BASIC ATMB 1.2.1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 BASIC ATMB 1.2.1 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC Explain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC ATMB of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC ATMB of the ATC service. 1 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC 1.2.3 Differentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 1.3.1 BASIC Define FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 0.4.7.5* 1.3.2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC BASIC ATMB 0.4.7.5* 1.3.2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC ATMB	ATMB	appropriate to ATM.			ATMB	
BASIC ATMB Define ATC service. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 ATMB BASIC ATMB 12.1 BASIC BASIC Explain the division of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC ATMB 12.2 Parametric Service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC Explain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BASIC ATMB 12.3 Differentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services. 2 Aerodrome, surveillance, procedural BASIC ATMB 12.4 Subtopic ATTMB 1.3 Flight information service (FIS) 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 13.1 Define FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 13.2 Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 13.3 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 13.4 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 13.4 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC<	1.1.1				1.1.1	
ATMBATMBATMB1.2.1ATMB1.2.1BASICExplain the division of the ATC service.2Regulation (EC) No 549/2004, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL7-5*ATMB1.2.2ATMB01.2.2Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASICATMB1.2.3Of the ATC service.2Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASICBASICATMBof the ATC service.2Recolution (EU) 2017/373, BASICBASICATMBDifferentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services.2Aerodrome, surveillance, proceduralBASICATMBDifferentiate between the different BASIC1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMBDefine FIS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC ATMB1.3.1Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC ATMB1.3.2Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC ATMB1.3.3BASICState the methods of transmitting information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETATMB ATMB1.3.4Information.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATMBBASIC ATMB1.3.5State the methods of transmitting information.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATMBBASIC ATMB1.3.5State the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATMBBASIC ATMB1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.<	Subtopio	ATMB 1.2 — Air traffic control (ATC) service			•	
1.2.11.2.11.2.1BASIC ATMB 1.2.2Explain the division of the ATC service. ATMB 1.2.32Regulation (EC) No 549/2004, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB ATMB L.2.3ASIC 	BASIC	Define ATC service.	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	BASIC	
BASIC ATMB Explain the division of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EC) No 549/2004, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.2.2 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC BL 7-5* ATMB of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB Differentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services. 2 Aerodrome, surveillance, procedural BASIC ATMB 2.4 Define FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB Define FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.1 Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB ATMB Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB ATMB State the methods of transmitting information. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET BASIC ATMB ATMB List the content of ATIS and VOLMET. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATMB BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 BASIC State the methods of transmitting information. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET ATMB 1.3.5 State the content of ATIS and VOLMET. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATMB BASIC ATMB	ATMB				ATMB	
ATMBATMBRegulation (EU) 2017/373, B L 7.5*ATMB1.2.2BASICExplain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service.2Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7.5*BASIC1.2.3Offferentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services.2Aerodrome, surveillance, proceduralBASIC1.2.4Define FIS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7.5*BASIC3.1Define FIS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7.5*BASIC1.3.1Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7.5*BASIC3.2Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7.5*BASIC3.3ATMB1.3.1BASICBL 7.5*ATMB1.3.2Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMBof the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373BASICATMBinformation.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET1.3.4BASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, ATMBBASIC1.3.4Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 31.3.6BASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Resential Information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.Second ATMB1.3.6Issue information	1.2.1				1.2.1	
ATMBATMBRegulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*ATMB1.2.2BASICExplain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service.2Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC1.2.3Offferentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services.2Aerodrome, surveillance, proceduralBASIC1.2.4Define FIS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC3.1Define FIS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC1.3.1Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC1.3.2Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC1.3.3BASICDescribe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC1.3.4Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMBof the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMBinformation.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET1.3.4BASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATMBBASIC1.3.5Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 31.3.5BASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Resential Indici traffic, informa	BASIC	Explain the division of the ATC service.	2	Regulation (EC) No 549/2004,	BASIC	
1.2.2 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the ATC service. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASIC BL 7-5* ATMB 1.2.3 ATMB of the ATC service. 2 Aerodrome, surveillance, procedural ATMB 1.2.4 Differentiate between the different 2 Aerodrome, surveillance, procedural ATMB 1.2.4 TMB nethods of providing ATC services. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC Define FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 1.3.1 Describe the scope of the FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 1.3.1 BASIC Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 0f the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 0f the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BASIC ATMB 0f the FIS. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET 1.3.2 ATMB 1.3.4 BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 BASIC State the methods of transmitting information. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, RASIC ATMB List the content of ATIS and VOLMET. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, RASIC ATMB	ATMB				ATMB	
ATMB 1.2.3of the ATC service.BL 7-5*ATMB 1.2.3BASIC ATMB 1.2.4Differentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services.2Aerodrome, surveillance, proceduralBASIC ATTMB 1.2.4Subtopic ATMB 1.3 — Flight information service (FIS)1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.1BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.1BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.2BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.2BASIC ATMBExplain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATTMBBASIC ATTMBATMB 1.3.4Information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETBASIC ATTMBATMB 1.3.4Information.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, ATTMBBASIC ATTMB1.3.5Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of nowids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, etc.BASIC ATTMB1.3.6Define ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB1.3.4BASIC ATT	1.2.2				1.2.2	
ATMB 1.2.3of the ATC service.BL 7-5*ATMB 1.2.3BASIC ATMB 1.2.4Differentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services.2Aerodrome, surveillance, proceduralBASIC ATTMB 1.2.4Subtopic ATMB 1.3 — Flight information service (FIS)1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.1BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.1BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.2BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATTMB 1.3.2BASIC ATMBExplain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ATTMBBASIC ATTMBATMB 1.3.4Information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETBASIC ATTMBATMB 1.3.4I.3.4I.3.4BASIC ATMBState the methods of transmitting information.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BASICBASIC ATTMB1.3.5Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of normation, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, elated to acrotame conditions, etc.BASIC ATTMBBASIC <brd>Define ALRS.</brd>	BASIC	Explain the responsibility for the provision	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC	
BASIC ATMB Differentiate between the different methods of providing ATC services. 2 Aerodrome, surveillance, procedural BASIC ATMB 1.2.4 Subtopic ATMB 1.3 - Flight information service (FIS) Explain formation service (FIS) BASIC BL 7-5* BASIC BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.1 Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.2 Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.2 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 BASIC ATMB 1.3.3 BASIC State the methods of transmitting information. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 BASIC List the content of ATIS and VOLMET. 1 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.5 Issue information to aircraft. 3 3 Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3 ATMB 1.3.6 Issue information to aircraft. 3 Actional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, Flight sigety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, etaced to ace odrome conditions, etc. BASIC ATMB	ATMB				ATMB	
ATMB 1.2.4methods of providing ATC services.proceduralATMB 1.2.4Subtopic ATMB 1.3 - Flight information service (FIS)EASIC BASICDefine FIS.1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.1BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.2BASIC BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.2BASIC ATMB 1.3.2Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS.2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373BASIC ATMB 1.3.3BASIC ATMB 1.3.4State the methods of transmitting information.1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.41.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.5BASIC ATMB 1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.3 acroards weather, Flight sofety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential	1.2.3				1.2.3	
ATMB 1.2.4methods of providing ATC services.proceduralATMB 1.2.4Subtopic ATMB 1.3 - Flight information service (FIS)EASIC BASICDefine FIS.1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.1BASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the FIS.2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.2BASIC BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.2BASIC ATMB 1.3.2Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS.2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373BASIC ATMB 1.3.3BASIC ATMB 1.3.4State the methods of transmitting information.1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.41.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.5BASIC ATMB 1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.3 acroards weather, Flight sofety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential		Differentiate between the different	2	Aerodrome, surveillance,		
1.2.4 Image: Second	ATMB	methods of providing ATC services.			ATMB	
BASIC ATMB Define FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.1 Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.2 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.3 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373 BASIC ATMB 1.3.3 BASIC State the methods of transmitting information. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Issue information to aircraft. 1 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.5 Issue information to aircraft. 3 0ptional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3 ATMB 1.3.6 Issue information to aircraft. 3 0ptional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential local t	1.2.4				1.2.4	
BASIC ATMB Define FIS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.1 Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.2 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.3 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) 2017/373 BASIC ATMB 1.3.3 BASIC State the methods of transmitting information. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Issue information to aircraft. 1 Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.5 Issue information to aircraft. 3 0ptional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3 ATMB 1.3.6 Issue information to aircraft. 3 0ptional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, essential traffic, essential local t		ATMB 1.3 — Flight information service (FIS)				
ATMBBL 7-5*ATMB1.3.1Describe the scope of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, B I.7-5*BASICATMB1.3.2BASICBL 7-5*ATMB1.3.2attent of the responsibility for the provision of the FIS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373BASICATMBinformation.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETBASICATMBinformation.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETATMB1.3.4BASICState the methods of transmitting information.1REgulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASICATMBinformation.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASICATMBi.3.4ATMB1.3.4BASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASICATMBi.3.5Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3ATMBBASICIssue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight sofety information, essential traffic, i	-		1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC	
BASIC ATMB Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.2 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 BASIC ATMB 1.3.3 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Information. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Information. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.5 List the content of ATIS and VOLMET. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.5 Issue information to aircraft. 3 Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3 ATMB 1.3.6 Issue information to aircraft. 3 Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc. BASIC ATMB 1.4.1 Define ALRS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.4.1 Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
BASIC ATMB Describe the scope of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.2 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 BASIC ATMB 1.3.3 Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Information. 1 RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET BASIC ATMB 1.3.4 Information. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.5 List the content of ATIS and VOLMET. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.3.5 Issue information to aircraft. 3 Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3 ATMB 1.3.6 Issue information to aircraft. 3 Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc. BASIC ATMB 1.4.1 Define ALRS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.4.1 Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC <td>1.3.1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>1.3.1</td>	1.3.1				1.3.1	
ATMBATMBBL 7-5*ATMB1.3.2Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS.2 regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373BASICATMBof the FIS.1REgulation (EU) 2017/373ATMB1.3.3at the methods of transmitting information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETBASICATMBinformation.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETBASICATMBinformation.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, ATMBBASICATMBList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*ATMB1.3.5Jasse information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information, related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic TTMB 1.4 - Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC ATMBASICDefine ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC ATMBATMB1.4.1BASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB	BASIC	Describe the scope of the FIS.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012.	1	
1.3.2Image: state information information to aircraft.Image: state information information to aircraft.Image: state information information information information information information information.Image: state information information information.Image: state information information information information information information.Image: state information infor						
BASIC ATMB 1.3.3Explain the responsibility for the provision of the FIS.2 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373BASIC ATMB 1.3.3BASIC ATMB 1.3.4State the methods of transmitting information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETBASIC ATMB 1.3.4BASIC ATMB 1.3.4List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.51.3.5BASIC 1.3.5List the content of atris and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.5BASIC 1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: sIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to areodrame conditions, etc.BASIC ATMB 1.3.6Subtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC ATMBBASIC ATMBATMB 1.4.1Describe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB						
ATMB 1.3.3of the FIS.Regulation (EU) 2017/373ATMB1.3.31.3.31.3.3BASIC ATMB information.State the methods of transmitting information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMETBASIC ATMB1.3.41.3.41.3.4BASIC ATMBList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.3Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3ATMB1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.1.3.6Subtopic TIMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC ATMB1.4.1Lati1.4.11.4.1BASIC BASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB		Explain the responsibility for the provision	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012.	1	
1.3.31.3.3BASIC ATMB information.State the methods of transmitting information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET ATMB 1.3.4BASIC ATMB 1.3.4BASIC List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.5ATMB 1.3.5List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBATMB 1.3.5Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3ATMB ATMBBASIC 1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ATMB 1.4 - Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBATMB 1.4.1Describe the scope of the ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBASIC ATMBDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASIC ATMB						
BASIC ATMB 1.3.4State the methods of transmitting information.1RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET ATMB 1.3.4BASIC ATMB 1.3.4BASIC ASIC ATMBList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB 1.3.5ATMB 1.3.5Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: sIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ATMB 1.4 - Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC ATMBBASICATMB 1.4.1Describe the scope of the ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC ATMBBASIC ATMBATMB 1.4.1Describe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB	1.3.3				1.3.3	
ATMBinformation.ATMB1.3.41.3.41.3.4BASICList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASICATMB1.3.5ATMBBL 7-5*1.3.51.3.5Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3ATMBBASICIssue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASICATMB1.4.1I1.4.1BASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC		State the methods of transmitting	1	RTF, data link, ATIS, VOLMET		
BASIC ATMBList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.3.51.3.50ptional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 31.3.5BASIC ATMBIssue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC ATMBBASIC ATMB1.4.1Define ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBATMB2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB	ATMB					
BASIC ATMBList the content of ATIS and VOLMET.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.3.51.3.50ptional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 31.3.5BASIC ATMBIssue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC ATMBBASIC ATMB1.4.1Define ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBATMB2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB	1.3.4				1.3.4	
ATMBRegulation (EU) 2017/373,ATMB1.3.51.3.5BL 7-5*1.3.51.3.5Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3BASICBASICIssue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic LTMB 1.4 - Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMB1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASICATMB14.1Image: CAD Performantion (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMB1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMB14.1Image: CAD Performantion (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMB14.1ATMB1.4.1BASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASICATMB1Image: CAD Performantion (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC		List the content of ATIS and VOLMET.	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012.	1	
1.3.5I.3.5I.3.5I.3.51.3.5Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3I.3.5BASIC ATMBIssue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ATMB 1.4 - Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.4.1Define ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBBASIC I.4.1Describe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB						
BASIC ATMBIssue information to aircraft.3 arcraft.Optional content: meteorological data obtained by data link, ICAO Annex 3BASIC1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.3 arcraft.Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ATMB 1.4 - Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMB1Interfer1.4.1BASICDefine ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICATMBInterferInterferInterfer1.4.1InterferInterferInterferBASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC					1.3.5	
ASIC ATMBIssue information to aircraft.3 ATMBOptional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICSubtopic ALRS.11Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, I.4.1BASIC ATMBATMBI.4.1II.4.1I.4.1BASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB						
BASIC ATMB 1.3.6Issue information to aircraft.3Optional content: SIGMET, serviceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASIC ATMBSubtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC ATMBBASIC ATMB1.4.1BASIC1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASIC BL 7-5*BASIC ATMBATMB1.4.11.4.1						
ATMBServiceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.ATMB1.3.61.3.61.3.6Subtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICBASICDefine ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC1.4.1IIIIBASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC				Annex 3		
ATMBServiceability of navaids, weather, flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.ATMB1.3.61.3.61.3.6Subtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BASICBASICBASICDefine ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC1.4.1IIIIBASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC	BASIC	Issue information to aircraft.	3	Optional content: SIGMET,	BASIC	
1.3.61.3.6flight safety information, essential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.1.3.6Subtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting serviceBASICDefine ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.4.1Image: Source of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Image: Source of the ALRS.BASIC ATMBBASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB						
Subtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting serviceessential traffic, essential local traffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICDefine ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB1.4.1Image: Alerting service1.4.1BASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5*BASIC ATMB	1.3.6				1.3.6	
Subtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting servicetraffic, information related to aerodrome conditions, etc.BASICDefine ALRS.1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5*BASICATMB1Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, 1.4.1BASICBASICDescribe the scope of the ALRS.2Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, 1.4.1BASICATMB11ATMB				essential traffic, essential local		
Subtopic ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service BASIC Define ALRS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.4.1 Interpretation 1.4.1 BASIC Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB Interpretation 1.4.1 Interpretation Interpretation BASIC Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5* BASIC						
BASIC Define ALRS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB 1.4.1 1.4.1 1.4.1 BASIC Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5* BASIC						
BASIC Define ALRS. 1 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* BASIC ATMB BL 7-5* ATMB 1.4.1 1.4.1 1.4.1 BASIC Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5* BASIC	Subtopio	ATMB 1.4 — Alerting service	-	· · · ·		
ATMB BL 7-5* ATMB 1.4.1 1.4.1 1.4.1 BASIC Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5* BASIC	-	-	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC	
BASIC Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5* BASIC	ATMB				ATMB	
BASIC Describe the scope of the ALRS. 2 Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5* BASIC	1.4.1				1.4.1	
ATMB ICAO Annex 11, BL 7-5* ATMB		Describe the scope of the ALRS.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,		
1.4.2	1.4.2			· ·	1.4.2	

	TOPIC ATMB 1 — AIR TRAFFIC	MAN	AGEMENT	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
BASIC ATMB	Explain the responsibility for the provision of the ALRS.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	BASIC ATMB
1.4.3		-		1.4.3
BASIC	Differentiate between the phases of	2	Uncertainty, alert, distress,	BASIC
ATMB	emergency.		BL 7-5*	ATMB
1.4.4 BASIC	Describe the organisation of an ALRS.	2	Responsibilities, local	1.4.4 BASIC
ATMB	Describe the organisation of all ALKS.	2	organisation	ATMB
1.4.5			organisation	1.4.5
BASIC	Describe the cooperation between units	2		BASIC
ATMB	providing the alerting services and the SAR	-		ATMB
1.4.6	units.			1.4.6
BASIC	Differentiate between distress and urgency	2	Mayday, Pan Pan, Pan Pan	BASIC
ATMB	signals.		Medical	ATMB
1.4.7			Optional content: visual signals, etc	1.4.7
Subtoni	c ATMB 1.5 — Air traffic advisory service			
BASIC	Define air traffic advisory service.	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC
ATMB		-	BL 7-5*	ATMB
1.5.1				1.5.1
BASIC	State the scope of the air traffic advisory	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC
ATMB	service.		Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	ATMB
1.5.2			BL 7-5*	1.5.2
BASIC	Explain the responsibility for the provision	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC
ATMB	of the air traffic advisory service.		Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ATMB
1.5.3		<u> </u>		1.5.3
BASIC	c ATMB 1.6 — ATS system capacity and air traf Define ATFM.			DACIC
ATMB	Define ATFM.	1	Regulation (EC) No 549/2004	BASIC ATMB
1.6.1				1.6.1
BASIC	Describe the scope of air traffic flow and	2	Regulation (EU) No 255/2010,	BASIC
ATMB	capacity management (ATFCM).	_	Regulation (EU) 2019/123, ICAO	ATMB
1.6.2	, , , , ,		Doc 4444, EUROCONTROL ATFCM	1.6.2
			User's Manual	
BASIC	Explain the responsibility for the provision	2	Regulation (EU) No 255/2010,	BASIC
ATMB	of ATFCM.		Regulation (EU) 2019/123, ICAO	ATMB
1.6.3			Doc 4444, EUROCONTROL ATFCM User's Manual	1.6.3
BASIC	List the methods of providing ATFCM.	1	Regulation (EU) No 255/2010,	BASIC
ATMB	- r0		Regulation (EU) 2019/123, ICAO	ATMB
1.6.4			Doc 4444, EUROCONTROL ATFCM	1.6.4
			User's Manual	
Subtopi	c ATMB 1.7 — Airspace management (ASM)			
BASIC	Define ASM.	1	Regulation (EC) No 549/2004	BASIC
ATMB			Optional content: Regulation (EC)	ATMB
1.7.1			No 2150/2005	1.7.1
BASIC	Describe the scope of ASM.	2	Regulation (EC) No 2150/2005,	BASIC
ATMB			Regulation (EU) 2019/123	ATMB
1.7.2			Optional content: FABs,	1.7.2
			EUROCONTROL Specification for	
			the application of the FUA	

TOPIC ATMB 1 — AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT				
BASIC ATMB 1.7.3	Explain the responsibility for the provision of ASM.	2	Regulation (EC) No 2150/2005, Regulation (EU) 2019/123 Optional content: EUROCONTROL Specification for the application of the FUA	BASIC ATMB 1.7.3
BASIC ATMB 1.7.4	State the methods of managing airspace.	1	Regulation (EC) No 2150/2005, Regulation (EU) 2019/123 Optional content: Flexible use of airspace, airspace design, CDRs, TSAs	BASIC ATMB 1.7.4

TOPIC ATMB 2 — ALTIMETRY AND LEVEL ALLOCATION				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic	ATMB 2.1 — Altimetry			
BASIC	Appreciate the relationship between height,	3	QFE, QNH, standard pressure	BASIC
ATMB	altitude and flight level.			ATMB
2.1.1				2.1.1
Subtopic	ATMB 2.2 — Transition level			
BASIC	Appreciate the relationship between	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC
ATMB	transition level, transition altitude and		ICAO Doc 4444, BL 7-5*	ATMB
2.2.1	transition layer.		Optional content: ICAO Doc 8168	2.2.1
BASIC	Calculate the appropriate levels.	3	Optional content: transition level,	BASIC
ATMB			transition layer, height, lowest	ATMB
2.2.2			useable flight level, vertical	2.2.2
			distance to airspace boundaries	
Subtopic	ATMB 2.3 — Level allocation			
BASIC	Describe the cruising level allocation	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC
ATMB	system.		table of cruising levels	ATMB
2.3.1				2.3.1
BASIC	Choose the appropriate levels.	3	Flight levels, altitudes, heights	BASIC
ATMB				ATMB
2.3.2				2.3.2

	TOPIC ATMB 3 — RADIOTELEPHONY (RTF)						
Subtopio	Subtopic ATMB 3.1 — RTF general operating procedures						
BASIC	Explain the need for approved	2		RADIO	BASIC		
ATMB	phraseology.				ATMB		
3.1.1					3.1.1		
BASIC	Use approved phraseology.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	RADIO	BASIC		
ATMB			BL 7-1, BL 7-5, BL 7-14*		ATMB		
3.1.2			Optional content: national		3.1.2		
			documents				
BASIC	Perform communication effectively.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	RADIO	BASIC		
ATMB			communication techniques,		ATMB		
3.1.3			readback/verification of		3.1.3		
			readback				

	TOPIC ATMB 4 — ATC CLEARANCES AND ATC INSTRUCTIONS					
Subtopio	Subtopic ATMB 4.1 — Type and content of ATC clearances					
BASIC	Define ATC clearance.	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
ATMB			BL 7-1, BL 7-5*	ATMB		
4.1.1				4.1.1		
BASIC	Describe the contents of an ATC clearance.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
ATMB			ICAO Doc 4444, BL 7-1, BL 7-5*	ATMB		
4.1.2				4.1.2		
BASIC	Relay appropriate ATC clearances.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
ATMB			regulation (EU) 2017/373	ATMB		
4.1.3			Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444,	4.1.3**		
			national documents			
Subtopio	CATMB 4.2 — ATC instructions					
BASIC	Define ATC Instructions.	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
ATMB			BL 7-1, BL 7-5*	ATMB		
4.2.1				4.2.1		
BASIC	Describe the contents of an ATC instruction.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
ATMB			ICAO Doc 4444, BL-7-1, BL 7-5*	ATMB		
4.2.2				4.2.2		
BASIC	Relay appropriate ATC instructions.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
ATMB			Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	ATMB		
4.2.3			Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444,	4.2.3**		
			national documents			

	TOPIC ATMB 5 — COORDINATION					
Subtopio	ATMB 5.1 — Principles, types and content of	coord	ination	-		
BASIC	Explain the principles, types and content of	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
ATMB 5.1.1	coordination.		ICAO Doc 4444, ICAO Annex 11 Optional content: notification, negotiation, agreement, transfer of flight data and local agreements, etc	ATMB 5.1.1		
Subtopic	ATMB 5.2 — Necessity for coordination					
BASIC ATMB 5.2.1	Appreciate the need for coordination.	3	Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, local procedures, letters of agreement	BASIC ATMB 5.2.1		
Subtopic	Subtopic ATMB 5.3 — Means of coordination					
BASIC ATMB 5.3.1	Describe the means of coordination.	2	Optional content: data link, telephone, intercom, voice, etc.	BASIC ATMB 5.3.1		

TOPIC ATMB 6 — DATA DISPLAY				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic /	ATMB 6.1 — Data extraction			
BASIC	Encode and decode an appropriate	3	Optional content: ICAO Doc	BASIC
ATMB	selection of standard ICAO abbreviations.		8585, ICAO Doc 8643, ICAO Doc	ATMB
6.1.1			7910	6.1.1

TOPIC ATMB 6 — DATA DISPLAY				
BASIC	Recognise how pertinent data from	1	Pilot reports, coordination, data	BASIC
ATMB	relevant sources are used to produce a		exchange	ATMB
6.1.2	flight progress display.		Optional content: flight plan	6.1.2**
BASIC	Encode and decode flight plans (including	3	ICAO format, AFTN format	BASIC
ATMB	supplementary information).			ATMB
6.1.3				6.1.3
Subtopic A	ATMB 6.2 — Data management			
BASIC	Recognise how and why data displays are	1	Optional content: strip marking	BASIC
ATMB	updated.		symbols, strip movement	ATMB
6.2.1			procedures, electronic data, label	6.2.1**

Subtopic	TOPIC ATMB 7 — SEPARATIONS Subtopic ATMB 7.1 — Separation procedures			
BASIC ATMB 7.1.1	Recognise separation methods used by ATC.	1	Optional content: visual separation, aerodrome separation, separations based on ATS surveillance systems, wake turbulence separation.	
BASIC ATMB 7.1.2	Appreciate how ATC separations impact the flight information service and the cooperation between the flight information service and ATC.	3		

TOPIC ATMB 8 — AIRBORNE AND GROUND-BASED SAFETY NETS					
Subtopic A	Subtopic ATMB 8.1 — Airborne safety nets				
BASIC	State the European Union and National	1	Regulation (EU) No 1332/2011	BASIC	
ATMB	requirement for carriage of airborne			ATMB	
8.1.1	collision avoidance system.			8.1.1	
BASIC	Explain the main characteristics of	2	ACAS, TAWS	BASIC	
ATMB	airborne safety nets and their relevance to		Optional content: TCAS, EGPWS,	ATMB	
8.1.2	FIS operations.		wind shear alerts	8.1.2**	
BASIC	Explain the function of ACAS Traffic Alerts	2	Regulation (EU) No 1332/2011,	BASIC	
ATMB	and Resolution Advisories.		ICAO Doc 8168	ATMB	
8.1.3			Optional content: Skybrary Safety Nets	8.1.3	
BASIC	List the actions of the pilot in case of TA	1	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	BASIC	
ATMB	and RA.			ATMB	
8.1.4				8.1.4	
BASIC	List the ACAS limitations.	1	ICAO Doc 9863	BASIC	
ATMB			Optional content: Skybrary Safety	ATMB	
8.1.5			Nets	8.1.5	
Subtopic /	ATMB 8.2 — Ground-based safety nets				
BASIC	Explain the main characteristics of ground-	2	Optional content: STCA, MSAW,	BASIC	
ATMB	based safety nets and their relevance to		APW, APM, Skybrary Safety Nets	ATMB	
8.2.1	ATC and FIS operations.			8.2.1**	

SUBJECT 4: METEOROLOGY

	TOPIC METB 1 — INTRODUCTION	том	IETEOROLOGY	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopio	METB 1.1 — Application of units of measurer	nent	-	
BASIC	Apply the units of measurement	3		BASIC
METB	appropriate to meteorology.			METB
1.1.1				1.1.1
Subtopio	METB 1.2 — Aviation and meteorology			
BASIC	Recognise the relevance of meteorology in	1		BASIC
METB	aviation.			METB
1.2.1				1.2.1
BASIC	Explain the requirements for the provision	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC
METB	of meteorological information available to		BL 7-5*	METB
1.2.2	operators, flight crew members, and to air		Optional content: ICAO Annex 3,	1.2.2
	traffic services.		ICAO Annex 11	
BASIC	State the meteorological hazards to	1	Turbulence, thunderstorms, icing,	BASIC
METB	aviation.		microbursts, squall, macro burst,	METB
1.2.3			wind shear, volcanic ash	1.2.3
Subtopio	METB 1.3 — Organisation of meteorological s	ervice	9	
BASIC	State the basic duties of meteorological	1	Optional content: WAFS, WAFC,	BASIC
METB	offices.		MWO, VAAC, TCAC, SADIS,	METB
1.3.1			aerodrome meteorological office,	1.3.1
			aeronautical meteorological	
			station	
BASIC	State the international and national	1	BL 7-5, BL 7-6*	BASIC
METB	standards for coordination between ATS			METB
1.3.2	and MET services.			1.3.2

Subtonial	TOPIC METB 2 — ATMOSPHERE				
BASIC	METB 1.1 — Application of units of measuren State the composition and structure of the	1	Gases, layers	BASIC	
METB	atmosphere.			METB	
2.1.1				2.1.1	
BASIC	Describe the basic characteristics of the	2	Temperature, pressure, wind,	BASIC	
METB	atmospheric parameters measured.		humidity, density	METB	
2.1.2				2.1.2	
BASIC	List the tools used for the collection of	1	Optional content: barometer,	BASIC	
METB	meteorological data.		thermometer, ceilometer,	METB	
2.1.3			anemometer, weather balloons,	2.1.3	
			transmissometer, radar,		
			satellites, etc		
Subtopic	METB 2.2 — Standard atmosphere				
BASIC	Describe the elements of the ISA.	2	Temperature, pressure, density	BASIC	
METB				METB	
2.2.1				2.2.1	
BASIC	State the reasons why the ISA has been	1		BASIC	
METB	defined.			METB	
2.2.2				2.2.2	

	TOPIC METB 2 — ATMOSPHERE				
Subtopic	METB 2.3 — Heat and temperature				
BASIC	Define the processes by which heat is	1	Radiation, convection, advection,	BASIC	
METB	transferred and how the atmosphere is		conduction, water cycle	METB	
2.3.1	heated.			2.3.1	
BASIC	Describe how temperature varies.	2	Adiabatic processes, lapse rates,	BASIC	
METB			stability, instability	METB	
2.3.2				2.3.2	
BASIC	State the influencing factors on surface	1		BASIC	
METB	temperature.			METB	
2.3.3				2.3.3	
Subtopic	METB 2.4 — Water in the atmosphere			•	
BASIC	Differentiate between the different	2	Condensation, evaporation,	BASIC	
METB	processes related to atmospheric		sublimation, saturation	METB	
2.4.1	moisture.			2.4.1	
BASIC	Characterise relative humidity, dew point	2		BASIC	
METB	and latent heat.			METB	
2.4.2				2.4.2	
Subtopic	METB 2.5 — Air pressure				
BASIC	Describe the relationship between	2		BASIC	
METB	pressure, temperature, density and			METB	
2.5.1	height.			2.5.1	
BASIC	Explain the relationship between pressure	2	QFE, QNH, standard pressure	BASIC	
METB	settings.			METB	
2.5.2				2.5.2	
BASIC	Explain the effect of air pressure and	2		BASIC	
METB	temperature on altimeter readings and			METB	
2.5.3	the true altitude of aircraft.			2.5.3	

TOPIC METB 3 — ATMOSPHERIC CIRCULATION						
-	Subtopic METB 3.1 — General air circulation					
BASIC	State the major atmospheric circulation	1	Optional content: Hadley cells,	BASIC		
METB	features on the Earth.		high and low belts, polar fronts,	METB		
3.1.1			westerly winds, upper-level jet	3.1.1		
			streams			
Subtopic	METB 3.2 — Air masses and frontal systems					
BASIC	State typical air masses relevant to	1	Optional content: Polar, arctic,	BASIC		
METB	European and local (regional) weather.		tropical, equatorial (maritime	METB		
3.2.1			and continental)	3.2.1		
BASIC	Recognise the main isobaric features.	1	Optional content: Cyclones,	BASIC		
METB			anticyclones	METB		
3.2.2				3.2.2		
BASIC	Describe the difference between various	2	Warm front, cold front, occluded	BASIC		
METB	fronts and the associated weather.		front	METB		
3.2.3				3.2.3		
Subtopic	METB 3.3 — Mesoscale systems			•		
BASIC	Recognise the main phenomena caused by	1	Mountain waves, valley winds,	BASIC		
METB	mesoscale systems.		thunderstorm, squall line	METB		
3.3.1			Optional content: land/sea	3.3.1		
			breezes, tornadoes, land spouts,			
			waterspouts, Föhn, slope winds			

	TOPIC METB 3 — ATMOSPHERIC CIRCULATION				
BASIC	Explain the relevance of mesoscale	2		BASIC	
METB	systems to aviation.			METB	
3.3.2				3.3.2	
Subtopic	METB 3.4 — Wind				
BASIC	Explain the significance of wind	2	Optional content: veering,	BASIC	
METB	phenomena and types.		backing, gusting, jet streams,	METB	
3.4.1			land/sea breezes, Föhn, surface, upper	3.3.1	
BASIC	State the means by which wind is	1	Anemometer, windsock	BASIC	
METB	measured.		Optional content: wind sensor,	METB	
3.4.2			Beaufort scale, etc.	3.3.2	
BASIC	Explain the effect of forces which	2		BASIC	
METB	influence wind.			METB	
3.4.3				3.4.3	

	TOPIC METB 4 — METEOROLOG	ICAL P	HENOMENA	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic	METB 4.1 — Clouds			
BASIC METB 4.1.1	Explain the different conditions for the formation of clouds.	2		BASIC METB 4.1.1
BASIC METB 4.1.2	State the different cloud types and their main characteristics.	1		BASIC METB 4.1.2
BASIC METB 4.1.3	State how the cloud base and the amount of cloud are measured and/or observed.	1		BASIC METB 4.1.3
BASIC METB 4.1.4	Define cloud base and ceiling.	1		BASIC METB 4.1.4
BASIC METB 4.1.5	Differentiate between cloud base and ceiling.	2		BASIC METB 4.1.5
Subtopic	METB 4.2 — Types of precipitation			•
BASIC METB 4.2.1	Explain the significance of precipitation in aviation.	2		BASIC METB 4.2.1
BASIC METB 4.2.2	Describe types of precipitation and their corresponding cloud families.	2	Optional content: rain, snow, snow grains, hail, ice pellets, ice crystals, drizzle	BASIC METB 4.2.2
-	METB 4.3 — Visibility			
BASIC METB 4.3.1	Explain the causes of atmospheric obscurity.	2		BASIC METB 4.3.1
BASIC METB 4.3.2	Differentiate between different types of visibility.	2	Horizontal visibility, slant visibility, prevailing visibility, RVR	BASIC METB 4.3.2
BASIC METB 4.3.3	State the means by which visibility is measured.	1		BASIC METB 4.3.3

	TOPIC METB 4 — METEOROLOGICAL PHENOMENA				
BASIC	Explain the significance of visibility in	2		BASIC	
METB	aviation.			METB	
4.3.4				4.3.4	
Subtopic	METB 4.4 — Meteorological hazards				
BASIC	Explain the meteorological hazards to	2	Turbulence, icing, microbursts,	BASIC	
METB	aviation.		macro burst, wind shear,	METB	
4.4.1			thunderstorms, volcanic ash	4.4.1	
			Optional content: squall		
BASIC	Describe the effect of meteorological	2		BASIC	
METB	hazards on aviation.			METB	
4.4.2				4.4.2	

	TOPIC METB 5 — METEOROLOGICAL INF	ORMA	TION FOR AVIATION	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic	Subtopic METB 5.1 — Messages and reports			
BASIC	Decode the content of weather reports	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC
METB	and forecasts.		BL 7-5*	METB
5.1.1			METAR, SPECI, TAF, SIGMET	5.1.1
			Optional content: local reports	

SUBJECT 5: NAVIGATION

	TOPIC NAVB 1 — INTRODUCTIO	ΝΤΟΙ	NAVIGATION	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340	
Subtopi	Subtopic NAVB 1.1 — Application of units of measurement				
BASIC	Apply the units of measurement	3		BASIC	
NAVB	appropriate to navigation.			NAVB	
1.1.1				1.1.1	
Subtopi	c NAVB 1.2 — Purpose and use of navigation				
BASIC	Explain the need for navigation in aviation.	2		BASIC	
NAVB				NAVB	
1.2.1				1.2.1	
BASIC	Characterise navigation methods.	2	Optional content: historical	BASIC	
NAVB	-		overview, celestial, on-board,	NAVB	
1.2.2			radio, satellites	1.2.2	

	TOPIC NAVB 2 — THE		н	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340	
Subtopic	NAVB 2.1 — Place and movement of the Earth	<u>1</u>			
BASIC	Explain the Earth's properties and their	2	Form, size, rotation, evolution in	BASIC	
NAVB	effects.		space, seasons, day, night,	NAVB	
2.1.1			twilight, units of time, time	2.1.1	
			zones, UTC		
Subtopic	Subtopic NAVB 2.2 — System of coordinates, direction and distance				
BASIC	Characterise the general principles of a grid	2	Latitude/longitude, degrees,	BASIC	
NAVB	system.		minutes, seconds	NAVB	
2.2.1				2.2.1	
BASIC	Explain direction and distance on a globe.	2	Optional content: great circle,	BASIC	
NAVB			small circle, rhumb line, cardinal	NAVB	
2.2.2			points, intercardinal points	2.2.2	
BASIC	Estimate position on the Earth's surface	3	Latitude/longitude	BASIC	
NAVB				NAVB	
2.2.3				2.2.3	
BASIC	State the reference system used in aviation.	1	WGS 84	BASIC	
NAVB			Optional content: impact of	NAVB	
2.2.4			alternative reference models	2.2.4	
Subtopic	NAVB 2.3 — Magnetism				
BASIC	Explain the general principles of the Earth's	2	True North, magnetic North,	BASIC	
NAVB	magnetism.		variation, deviation, inclination,	NAVB	
2.3.1			declination	2.3.1	
BASIC	Calculate conversions between the three	3	True North, magnetic North,	BASIC	
NAVB	north designations.		compass North	NAVB	
2.3.2				2.3.2	

	TOPIC NAVB 3 — MAPS AND AERC		TICAL CHARTS	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopio	NAVB 3.1 — Maps and charts used in aviation			
BASIC	Differentiate between the various maps and	2	AIP	BASIC
NAVB	charts.			NAVB
3.1.1				3.1.1

	TOPIC NAVB 3 — MAPS AND AERONAUTICAL CHARTS			
BASIC	State the specific use of various maps and	1		BASIC
NAVB	charts.			NAVB
3.1.2				3.1.2
BASIC	Decode symbols and information displayed	3	Optional content: chart scale,	BASIC
NAVB	on maps and charts.		topographical features, NAV aids,	NAVB
3.1.3			fixes, fly over and fly by waypoints, display of true North, magnetic North, variation etc	3.1.3

	TOPIC NAVB 4 — NAVIGATIO	ONAL	BASICS	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340	
Subtopio	NAVB 4.1 — Influence of wind	-			
BASIC	Appreciate the influence of wind on the	3	Heading, track, drift, wind vector	BASIC	
NAVB	flight path.		Optional content: triangle of	NAVB	
4.1.1			velocities	4.1.1	
Subtopio	Subtopic NAVB 4.2 — Speed				
BASIC	Explain the relationship between various	2	True air speed, ground speed,	BASIC	
NAVB	speeds used in aviation.		indicated air speed (including	NAVB	
4.2.1			Mach number)	4.2.1	
BASIC	Appreciate the use of various speeds in ATS.	3		BASIC	
NAVB				NAVB	
4.2.2				4.2.2**	
Subtopio	NAVB 4.3 — Visual navigation		-		
BASIC	Describe visual navigation.	2	Map reading, visual reference	BASIC	
NAVB				NAVB	
4.3.1				4.3.1	
BASIC	State the cases where visual navigation is	1	Approach and landing, taxiing.	BASIC	
NAVB	primarily used in commercial aviation.		Optional content: visual aids	NAVB	
4.3.2				4.3.2	
Subtopio	NAVB 4.4 — Navigational aspects of flight pla	nning			
BASIC	Describe the navigational aspects affecting	2	Optional content: fuel/time	BASIC	
NAVB	flight planning.		calculations, min altitudes,	NAVB	
4.4.1			alternative routes, weather	4.4.1	
			conditions, ICAO Flight Plan (Item		
			18 use)		

	TOPIC NAVB 5 — INSTRUMENT NAVIGATION			
Subtopic	Subtopic NAVB 5.1 — Ground-based systems			
BASIC	Explain the basic working principles of	2	VOR, DME, ILS	BASIC
NAVB	ground-based systems.		Optional content: VDF, NDB,	NAVB
5.1.1			TACAN	5.1.1
BASIC	State the use of ground-based systems.	1	VOR, DME, ILS	BASIC
NAVB			Optional content: VDF, NDB,	NAVB
5.1.2			TACAN	5.1.2

	TOPIC NAVB 5 — INSTRUMEN		VIGATION	Ref to regulation (EU)
BASIC	Characterise the main radio navigation	2	Area navigation, conventional	2015/340 BASIC
NAVB	techniques based on ground-based systems.	2	navigation	NAVB
5.1.3			Optional content: homing,	5.1.3
0.110			inbound/ outbound tracking,	01210
			instrument approach procedures,	
			holding, drift assessment	
BASIC	Explain the accuracy and limitations of	2	VDF, NDB, VOR, DME, ILS	BASIC
NAVB	ground-based systems.		Optional content: TACAN	NAVB
5.1.4			,	5.1.4
Subtopic	NAVB 5.2 — Inertial navigation systems			
BASIC	Explain the basic working principles,	2	Optional content: INS/IRS	BASIC
NAVB	precision and limitations of on-board			NAVB
5.2.1	systems.			5.2.1
BASIC	State the use of on-board systems.	1		BASIC
NAVB				NAVB
5.2.2				5.2.2
Subtopic	NAVB 5.3 — Satellite-based systems			
BASIC	Explain the basic working principles of a	2	Optional content: GPS, GLONASS,	BASIC
NAVB	satellite positioning system.		Galileo, Beidou	NAVB
5.3.1				5.3.1
BASIC	State the basic principles of GNSS concept.	1	Basic, ABAS, SBAS, GBAS	BASIC
NAVB			Optional content: core	NAVB
5.3.2			constellations, MCMF, integrity,	5.3.2
			RAIM, accuracy improvement,	
			geometric altitude accuracy	
BASIC	Explain the limitations of satellite-based	2	GPS, Galileo	BASIC
NAVB	systems.		Optional content: GLONASS,	NAVB
5.3.3			Beidou, integrity, GPS NOTAMs	5.3.3
	NAVB 5.4 — Instrument approach procedures	1		1
BASIC	Recognise various types of instrument	1	Precision Approach (PA),	BASIC
NAVB	approach using aeronautical charts.		Approach Procedure with Vertical	NAVB
5.4.1			guidance (APV), Non-Precision	5.4.1
		_	Approach (NPA)	
BASIC	Differentiate between precision approach	2	Optional content: 2D/3D	BASIC
NAVB	and non-precision approach procedures.		operations	NAVB
5.4.2		-		5.4.2
BASIC	Recognise the different minima used during	1		BASIC
NAVB	an instrument approach.			NAVB
5.4.3	Define the terms			5.4.3
BASIC	Define the terms appropriate to instrument	1	OCA/OCH, MDA/MDH and DA/DH	BASIC
NAVB	approach minima.			NAVB
5.4.4				5.4.4
BASIC	List the instrument approach fixes.	1	IAF, IF, FAF, FAP, MAPt	BASIC
NAVB				NAVB
5.4.5				5.4.5

	TOPIC NAVB 6 — PERFORMANCE-			Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
	c NAVB 6.1 — Principles and benefits of area na			T
BASIC	Explain the basic principles of area	2	Optional content: Requirement	BASIC
NAVB	navigation.		for navigation computer, suitable	NAVB
6.1.1			sensors, ICAO Doc 9613	6.1.1
BASIC	State the benefits of area navigation.	1	Optional content: ICAO Doc 9613	BASIC
NAVB				NAVB
6.1.2				6.1.2
BASIC	State the effects of navigational	1	TSE, PDE, NSE, FTE	BASIC
NAVB	performance accuracy of RNAV systems on		Optional content: high-quality	NAVB
6.1.3	the flight.	_	data, ICAO Doc 9613	6.1.3
BASIC	Characterise the main aircraft and avionics	2	Optional content: database, fly	BASIC
NAVB	functionalities used in area navigation.		over and fly by waypoints	NAVB
6.1.4			transitions, managed turns (RF	6.1.4
			and FRT) path terminators,	
			parallel offset, autopilot/flight	
DAGIC		2	director (AP/FD)	DACIC
BASIC	Characterise the navigational functions of	2	Optional content: VNAV, LNAV	BASIC
NAVB	FMS.			NAVB
6.1.5	a NAV/D C 2 Introduction to DDN			6.1.5
BASIC	c NAVB 6.2 — Introduction to PBN	1	Components of DDN	BASIC
NAVB	State the general concept of PBN.	1	Components of PBN	NAVB
6.2.1			Optional content: key enabler, ICAO Doc 9613	6.2.1
BASIC	Differentiate between RNAV and RNP.	2	On-board performance	BASIC
NAVB	Differentiate between KNAV and KNP.	2	monitoring and alerting	NAVB
6.2.2			Optional content: different	6.2.2
0.2.2			generations of aircraft and on-	0.2.2
			board systems	
BASIC	State the navigation infrastructure that may	1	VOR, DME, GNSS	BASIC
NAVB	be used in PBN.	-	Optional content: functionality	NAVB
6.2.3			IRS/INS	6.2.3
BASIC	State the benefits of PBN concept.	1	Optional content: global	BASIC
NAVB			interoperability, limited number	NAVB
6.2.4			of navigation specifications, the	6.2.4
			PBN concept enables continuous	-
			descent operations (CDO) and	
			continuous climb operations	
			(CCO)	
BASIC	List the navigation specifications and the	1	RNAV 10, RNAV 5, RNAV 2, RNAV	BASIC
NAVB	phases of flight they are applicable to.		1, RNP 4, RNP 2, RNP 1, RNP 0.3,	NAVB
6.2.5			A-RNP, RNP APCH and RNP AR	6.2.5
			АРСН	
			Optional content: ICAO Doc 9613	
Subtopi	c NAVB 6.3 — PBN applications			
BASIC	State the navigation applications used in	1	RNAV 5, RNAV 1, RNP 1 with RF,	BASIC
NAVB	Europe.		RNP 0.3, RNP APCH	NAVB
6.3.1			Optional content: PCP (Regulation	6.3.1
			(EU) No 716/2014) (AF #1, AF #3),	
			PBN (Regulation (EU) 2018/1048)	

TOPIC NAVB 7 — DEVELOPMENTS IN NAVIGATION								
Subtopic NAVB 7.1 — Future developments								
BASIC	State future developments in navigation.	1	Optional content: 3D VNAV	BASIC				
NAVB			outside FA, trajectory-based	NAVB				
7.1.1			operations	7.1.1				

SUBJECT 6: AIRCRAFT

TOPIC ACFTB 1 — INTRODUCTION TO AIRCRAFT							
Subtopic ACFTB 1.1 — Application of units of measurement							
BASIC	Apply the units of measurement	3		BASIC			
ACFTB	appropriate to aircraft and principles of			ACFTB			
1.1.1	flight.			1.1.1			
Subtopic ACFTB 1.2 — Aviation and aircraft							
BASIC	Explain the relevance of theory of flight and	2		BASIC			
ACFTB	aircraft characteristics in ATS operations.			ACFTB			
1.2.1				1.2.1			

TOPIC ACFTB 2 — PRINCIPLES OF FLIGHT									
Subtopic ACFTB 2.1 — Forces acting on aircraft									
BASIC	Explain the forces acting on an aircraft in	2	Lift, thrust, drag, weight during	BASIC					
ACFTB	flight and their interaction.		level flight.	ACFTB					
2.1.1			Optional content: during climb,	2.1.1					
			descent, turn						
BASIC	Explain causes and effects of wake	2	Induced drag	BASIC					
ACFTB	turbulence.			ACFTB					
2.1.2				2.1.2					
Subtopic	Subtopic ACFTB 2.2 — Structural components and control of an aircraft								
BASIC	Describe the main structural components of	2	Rotary and fixed wing, tail plane,	BASIC					
ACFTB	an aircraft.		fuselage, flap, aileron, elevator,	ACFTB					
2.2.1			rudder, landing gear	2.2.1					
BASIC	Explain how the pilot controls the	2	Rudder, aileron, elevator,	BASIC					
ACFTB	movements of an aircraft.		throttle, rotary wing controls	ACFTB					
2.2.2				2.2.2					
BASIC	Explain the factors affecting aircraft	2		BASIC					
ACFTB	stability.			ACFTB					
2.2.3				2.2.3					
BASIC	List aircraft design features reducing	1	Optional content: winglet, tip	BASIC					
ACFTB	induced drag.		tanks, reducing wing incidence,	ACFTB					
2.2.4			aspect ratio, etc.	2.2.4					
BASIC	Explain aircraft lights and their functions.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC					
ACFTB			ICAO Annex 6, BL-7-1*	ACFTB					
2.2.5			Optional content: Position lights,	2.2.5					
			anti-collision lights, taxi light,						
			navigation lights, stroboscopic						
			lights, landing lights						
	Subtopic ACFTB 2.3 — Flight envelope								
BASIC	Characterise the critical factors which affect	2	Maximum speeds, minimum and	BASIC					
ACFTB	aircraft performance.		stall speeds, ceiling, critical angle	ACFTB					
2.3.1			of attack, maximum ROC	2.3.1					

	TOPIC ACFTB 3 — AIRCRAFT CATEGORIES				
Subtopic	ACFTB 3.1 — Aircraft categories				
BASIC	List the different categories of aircraft.	1	Fixed wing, rotary wing, balloon,	BASIC	
ACFTB			glider, RPAS	ACFTB	
3.1.1				3.1.1	
Subtopic	ACFTB 3.2 — Wake turbulence categories				
BASIC	List the wake turbulence categories.	1	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	BASIC	
ACFTB				ACFTB	
3.2.1				3.2.1	
Subtopic	ACFTB 3.3 — ICAO approach categories				
BASIC	List the ICAO approach categories.	1	ICAO Doc 8168	BASIC	
ACFTB				ACFTB	
3.3.1				3.3.1	
Subtopic	ACFTB 3.4 — Environmental categories				
BASIC	List ICAO noise classification.	1	ICAO Annex 16	BASIC	
ACFTB			Optional content:	ACFTB	
3.4.1			https://www.easa.europa.eu	3.4.1	
			/eaer/topics/technology-and-		
			design/aircraft-noise		

TOPIC ACFTB 4 — AIRCRAFT DATA Subtopic ACFTB 4.1 — Recognition				
BASIC ACFTB 4.1.1	Recognise the most commonly used aircraft.	1		BASIC ACFTB 4.1.1
Subtopic	ACFTB 4.2 — Performance data			1
BASIC ACFTB 4.2.1	State the ICAO aircraft type designators and categories for the most commonly used aircraft.	1	Type designators, approach and wake turbulence categories	BASIC ACFTB 4.2.1
BASIC ACFTB 4.2.2	State the standard average performance data of the most commonly used aircraft.	1	Rate of climb/descent, cruising speed, ceiling	BASIC ACFTB 4.2.2

	TOPIC ACFTB 5 — AIRCRAFT ENGINES				
Subtopic	Subtopic ACFTB 5.1 — Piston engines				
BASIC	Explain the operating principles,	2	Piston engines, fixed pitch,	BASIC	
ACFTB	advantages and disadvantages of the		variable pitch, number of blades	ACFTB	
5.1.1	piston engine and propeller.			5.1.1	
Subtopic ACFTB 5.2 — Performance data					
BASIC	Explain the operating principles,	2		BASIC	
ACFTB	advantages and disadvantages of the jet			ACFTB	
5.2.1	engine.			5.2.1	
BASIC	List the different types of jet engines.	1		BASIC	
ACFTB				ACFTB	
5.2.2				5.2.2	
Subtopic	ACFTB 5.3 — Turboprop engines				
BASIC	Explain the operating principles,	2		BASIC	
ACFTB	advantages and disadvantages of the			ACFTB	
5.3.1	turboprop engine and propeller.			5.3.1	

TOPIC ACFTB 5 — AIRCRAFT ENGINES					
Subtopic	Subtopic ACFTB 5.4 — Electric engines				
BASIC	Explain the operating principles,	2		BASIC	
ACFTB	advantages and disadvantages of the			ACFTB	
5.4.1	electric engine			5.4.1	
Subtopic	ACFTB 5.5 — Sources of energy used in aviation	n			
BASIC	List the sources of energy used in aviation	1	Petroleum-based fuels (Avgas,	BASIC	
ACFTB	propulsion systems.		Jet A-1, Jet B, Biokerosene),	ACFTB	
5.5.1			electrical energy stored or	5.5.1	
			generated on board of aircraft.		
			Optional content: hydrogen cell		

	TOPIC ACFTB 6 — AIRCRAFT SYSTEM	IS ANI	DINSTRUMENTS	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic	ACFTB 6.1 — Flight instruments			
BASIC ACFTB 6.1.1	Explain the basic operating principles and interpretation of the information displayed by flight instruments.	2	Altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator, turn and bank indicator, artificial horizon, gyrosyn compass	BASIC ACFTB 6.1.1
BASIC ACFTB 6.1.2 Subtopic	Explain the impact of errors and abnormal indications of flight instruments on aircraft operations. ACFTB 6.2 — Navigational instruments	2	Optional content: pitot-static failures, unreliable gyro source	BASIC ACFTB 6.1.2
BASIC ACFTB 6.2.1	Describe the basic on-board operating principles and interpretation of the information displayed by navigational instruments/systems. ACFTB 6.3 — Engine instruments	2	Optional content: ADF, VOR (TACAN), DME, ILS, inertial reference system, satellite-based systems	BASIC ACFTB 6.2.1
BASIC ACFTB 6.3.1	List the vital engine monitoring parameters and their associated instruments.	1	Optional content: oil pressure and temperature, engine temperature, rpm, fuel state and flow, battery resource	BASIC ACFTB 6.3.1
Subtopic	ACFTB 6.4 — Aircraft elements and systems			
BASIC ACFTB 6.4.1	Explain the use of the most common aircraft systems.	2	SSR transponder, GPWS, EFIS, flight director, autopilot, FMS, ice protection, cabin pressurisation, fire detection and extinguishing, emergency oxygen supply systems Optional content: ADS capability, head-up display, wind shear indicator, weather radar, hydraulic system, electrical system, environmental system	BASIC ACFTB 6.4.1
BASIC ACFTB 6.4.2	Explain the impact of degradation/failure of the most common aircraft systems on aircraft operations	2	Engine failure Optional content: hydraulic failure, electrical failure, environmental system failure, degradation of aircraft position source data	BASIC ACFTB 6.4.2

TOPIC ACFTB 6 — AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS AND INSTRUMENTS				
BASIC	Explain common aircraft elements and their	2	Aircraft cabin, flight deck, galley,	BASIC
ACFTB	functions.		doors, cargo compartments	ACFTB
6.4.3				6.4.3

	TOPIC ACFTB 7 — FACTORS AFFECTING	AIRCR	AFT PERFORMANCE	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopio	ACFTB 7.1 — Take-off factors			
BASIC ACFTB 7.1.1	Explain the factors affecting aircraft during take-off.	2	Runway conditions, runway slope, wind, temperature, aerodrome elevation, aircraft mass	BASIC ACFTB 7.1.1
Subtopic	ACFTB 7.2 — Climb factors			
BASIC ACFTB 7.2.1	Explain the factors affecting aircraft during climb.	2	Speed, mass, wind, wind shear, temperature, cabin pressurisation, air density	BASIC ACFTB 7.2.1
Subtopic	ACFTB 7.3 — Cruise factors			
BASIC ACFTB 7.3.1	Explain the factors affecting aircraft during cruise.	2	Level, cruising speed, wind, mass, cabin pressurisation	BASIC ACFTB 7.3.1
Subtopio	ACFTB 7.4 — Descent and initial approach fac	ctors		•
BASIC ACFTB 7.4.1	Explain the factors affecting aircraft during descent.	2	Wind, speed, rate of descent, aircraft configuration, cabin pressurisation	BASIC ACFTB 7.4.1
BASIC ACFTB 7.4.2	Explain the factors affecting an aircraft in a holding pattern.	2	Speed, level, turbulence, icing	BASIC ACFTB 7.4.2
BASIC ACFTB 7.4.3	Explain the benefits of continuous descent operations.	2		BASIC ACFTB 7.4.3
Subtopio	ACFTB 7.5 — Final approach and landing factor	ors		•
BASIC ACFTB 7.5.1	Explain the factors affecting aircraft during final approach and landing.	2	Aircraft configuration, mass, wind, wind shear, aerodrome elevation, runway conditions, runway slope	BASIC ACFTB 7.5.1
Subtopio	ACFTB 7.6 — Economic factors			
BASIC ACFTB 7.6.1	Explain the economic consequences of ATC changes on the flight profile of an aircraft.	2	Routing, flight level, speed, rates of climb or descent, continuous descent operations (CDO), continuous climb operations (CCO)	BASIC ACFTB 7.6.1
Subtopio	ACFTB 7.7 — Environmental factors	•		
BASIC ACFTB 7.7.1	Explain performance restrictions due to environmental considerations.	2	Optional content: continuous descent operations (CDO), continuous climb operations (CCO), fuel-dumping, noise- abatement procedures, minimum flight levels	BASIC ACFTB 7.7.1

SUBJECT 7: HUMAN FACTORS

Cubtonia	TOPIC HUMB 1 — INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN PERFORMANCE				
BASIC	Subtopic HUMB 1.1 — Relevance of human factors for ATS BASIC Define human factors. 1				
HUMB				HUMB	
1.1.1				1.1.1	
BASIC	Define human performance.	1		BASIC	
HUMB				HUMB	
1.1.2				1.1.2	
BASIC	Explain the relevance of human factors in	2	Historical background, safety	BASIC	
HUMB	ATM.		impact on ATM, licensing	HUMB	
1.1.3			requirements, incidents	1.1.3	
BASIC	Recognise the evolution of human	2	Optional content: experience,	BASIC	
HUMB	performance during an FISO's career.		initial, unit, continuation and	HUMB	
1.1.4			development training	1.1.4**	

	TOPIC HUMB 2 — HEALTH AND WELL-BEING					
Subtopic	Subtopic HUMB 2.1 — Fitness for duty					
BASIC	Recognise the effect of health and well-	1		BASIC		
HUMB	being on fitness for duty.			HUMB		
2.1.1				2.1.1		
BASIC	List the reasons for provisional inability to	1	National regulation, BL 6-03 and	BASIC		
HUMB	exercise the privileges of the FISO licence.		BL 6-05 (Ref in BL 6-71)*	HUMB		
2.1.2				2.1.2**		
BASIC	Recognise signs of lack of personal fitness.	1	Cognitive and physical fitness	BASIC		
HUMB				HUMB		
2.1.3				2.1.3		
BASIC	Describe good practices that contribute to	2	Optional content: fitness, diet	BASIC		
HUMB	maintaining fitness for duty.			HUMB		
2.1.4				2.1.4		
	HUMB 2.2 — Stress and fatigue					
BASIC	Define stress.	1	Regulation (EU) 2017/7373	BASIC		
HUMB				HUMB		
2.2.1				2.2.1		
BASIC	Define fatigue.	1	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	BASIC		
HUMB				HUMB		
2.2.2				2.2.2		
BASIC	Differentiate between stress and fatigue.	2	ICAO Doc 9966	BASIC		
HUMB				HUMB		
2.2.3				2.2.3		
BASIC	Explain the causal factors of stress and	2	Optional content: EUROCONTROL	BASIC		
HUMB	fatigue.		Fatigue and sleep management	HUMB		
2.2.4				2.2.4		
-	HUMB 2.3 — Substance use and responsibility	/				
BASIC	Define psychoactive substance.	1	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC		
HUMB			BL 7-5*	HUMB		
2.3.1				2.3.1		
BASIC	Explain the effect of psychoactive substance	2		BASIC		
HUMB	use on the individual and on safety.			HUMB		
2.3.2				2.3.2		

TOPIC HUMB 2 — HEALTH AND WELL-BEING				
BASIC	Describe individual responsibility in terms of	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	BASIC
HUMB	psychoactive substance use.		BL 7-5*	HUMB
2.3.3				2.3.3

	TOPIC HUMB 3 — HUMAN PERFORMANCE					
Subtopio	HUMB 3.1 — Individual behaviour					
BASIC	Define human behaviour.	1		BASIC		
HUMB				HUMB		
3.1.1				3.1.1		
BASIC	Explain the differences and commonalities	2	Optional content: attitude,	BASIC		
HUMB	that exist between people.		cultural, language, motivation	HUMB		
3.1.2				3.1.2		
BASIC	Describe the reasons for complacency and	2	Safety, working relationship –	BASIC		
HUMB	the associated effects.		team	HUMB		
3.1.3				3.1.3		
BASIC	Describe the reasons for overconfidence	2	Safety, working relationship –	BASIC		
HUMB	and the associated effects.		team	HUMB		
3.1.4				3.1.4		
BASIC	Explain the dangers of boredom.	2		BASIC		
HUMB				HUMB		
3.1.5				3.1.5		
Subtopio	HUMB 3.2 — Safety culture and professional of	condu	ict			
BASIC	Recognise professional conduct in the	1	Optional content:	BASIC		
HUMB	workplace.		Professionalism, attitude,	HUMB		
3.2.1			communication, teamwork	3.2.1		
BASIC	Describe role of how the FISO contributes to	2	Optional content: attitude	BASIC		
HUMB	a positive safety culture		towards safety, punctuality,	HUMB		
3.2.2			rigour, adherence to rules and	3.2.2**		
			regulations, teamwork attitude,			
			etc.			
BASIC	Consider the factors which influence	2	Optional content: situation, team,	BASIC		
HUMB	responsible behaviour		personal situation and	HUMB		
3.2.3			judgement, instance of	3.2.3		
			justification, moral motivation,			
			personality			

	TOPIC HUMB 4 — HUMAN ERROR				
Subtopio	Subtopic HUMB 4.1 — Definition of human error				
BASIC	Define human error.	1		BASIC	
HUMB				HUMB	
4.1.1	4.1.1				
Subtopio	HUMB 4.2 — Classification of human error				
BASIC	List the types of errors.	1	Optional content: slips, lapses,	BASIC	
HUMB			mistakes	HUMB	
4.2.1				4.2.1	

TOPIC HUMB 4 — HUMAN ERROR				
BASIC	Describe factors contributing to the	2	Fatigue, lack of skill,	BASIC
HUMB	occurrence of different types of errors and		misunderstanding, multitasking,	HUMB
4.2.2	how these may be reduced.		lack of information, distraction,	4.2.2
			lack of work satisfaction	
BASIC	Define violations.	1		BASIC
HUMB				HUMB
4.2.3				4.2.3
BASIC	Differentiate between errors and violations	2		BASIC
HUMB	of rules and their consequences for the			HUMB
4.2.4	FISO.			4.2.4**

Cubtonia	TOPIC HUMB 5 — TEAMWORK				
BASIC HUMB 5.1.1	HUMB 5.1 — Teamwork and team roles Define teamwork.	1		BASIC HUMB 5.1.1	
BASIC HUMB 5.1.2	Describe the differences between social human relations and professional interactions.	2		BASIC HUMB 5.1.2	
BASIC HUMB 5.1.3	Explain the different types of teams in the ATS environment.	2	Optional content: executive/planner, shift team, sector group or ATS unit team, team with pilots, team with adjacent ATS units	BASIC HUMB 5.1.3**	
BASIC HUMB 5.1.4	Recognise the different types, roles and characters in a team.	1		BASIC HUMB 5.1.4	
BASIC HUMB 5.1.5	Characterise the principles of teamwork.	2	Optional content: team membership, team roles, group dynamics, advantages/disadvantages of teamwork, conflicts and their solutions	BASIC HUMB 5.1.5	

Subtopic	TOPIC HUMB 6 — COMMUNICATION Subtopic HUMB 6.1 — Communications in ATS				
BASIC	Define communication.	1		BASIC	
HUMB				HUMB	
6.1.1				6.1.1	
BASIC	List FISO's communication partners.	1		BASIC	
HUMB				HUMB	
6.1.2				6.1.2**	
BASIC	Explain good communication practices.	2	Speaking and listening	BASIC	
HUMB				HUMB	
6.1.3				6.1.3	
BASIC	Differentiate between hearing and listening.	2		BASIC	
HUMB				HUMB	
6.1.4				6.1.4	

TOPIC HUMB 6 — COMMUNICATION Subtopic HUMB 6.2 — Communication modes				
BASIC HUMB 6.2.1	Describe the factors which affect verbal communication.	2	Optional content: word choice, intonation, speed, tone, distortion, load, expectation, noise, interruption, language competence	BASIC HUMB 6.2.1
BASIC HUMB 6.2.2	Describe the factors which affect non-verbal communication.	2	Optional content: touch, choice, expectation, noise, interruption	BASIC HUMB 6.2.2
BASIC HUMB 6.2.3	Describe misunderstandings that may arise during a FISO's communication.	2		BASIC HUMB 6.2.3**

SUBJECT 8: EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

	TOPIC EQPSB 1 — ATS EQUIPMENT			
Subtopic	EQPSB 1.1 — Main types of ATS equipment			
BASIC	Explain the relevance of ATS equipment.	2	CWP, communication equipment,	BASIC
EQPSB			ATS surveillance systems	EQPSB
1.1.1				1.1.1**

	TOPIC EQPSB 2 — RADIO				
-	EQPSB 2.1 — Radio theory	1		Г	
BASIC EQPSB 2.1.1	Describe the characteristics of radio waves.	2	Propagation, limitations	RADIO	BASIC EQPSB 2.1.1
BASIC EQPSB 2.1.2	State the use, characteristics and limitations of frequency bands.	1	Use in ATS, communication, navigation, and surveillance, use and application in the Aeronautical Mobile Service.*	RADIO	BASIC EQPSB 2.1.2
BASIC	State the different uses of radio wave	1			BASIC
EQPSB	spectrum.				EQPSB
2.1.3					2.1.3
	EQPSB 2.2 — Direction finding			1	
BASIC EQPSB 2.2.1	State the principles and use of VDF/UDF.	1	VDF/UDF, QDM, QDR, QTE Optional content: precision of VDF/UDF used in the State system	RADIO	BASIC EQPSB 2.2.1

	TOPIC EQPSB 3 — COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT Rating				
Subtopic	EQPSB 3.1 — Radio communications				
BASIC EQPSB 3.1.1	State the use of the radio in ATS.	1	RADIO	BASIC EQPSB 3.1.1**	
BASIC EQPSB 3.1.2	Describe the working principles of a transmitting and receiving system.	2	RADIO	BASIC EQPSB 3.1.2	
BASIC EQPSB 3.1.3	Explain the effect of antenna shadowing on RTF communications.	2	RADIO	BASIC EQPSB 3.1.3	

	TOPIC EQPSB 3 — COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT Rating				
Subtopic	EQPSB 3.2 — Voice communication between	ATS u	nits/positions and others		
BASIC	Describe the use of other voice	2	Optional content:		BASIC
EQPSB	communications.		telephone, interphone,		EQPSB
3.2.1			intercom		3.2.1
Subtopic	EQPSB 3.3 — Data link communications				
BASIC	Explain the use and benefits of controller	2			BASIC
EQPSB	pilot data link communications (CPDLC).				EQPSB
3.3.1					3.3.1
BASIC	Explain the use and benefits of aircraft	2			BASIC
EQPSB	communications addressing and reporting				EQPSB
3.3.2	system (ACARS).				3.3.2
Subtopic	EQPSB 3.4 — Airline communications				
BASIC	State the use of SELCAL.	1		RADIO	BASIC
EQPSB					EQPSB
3.4.1					3.4.1

	TOPIC EQPSB 4 — INTRODUCTION TO SURVEILLANCE			Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic	Subtopic EQPSB 4.1 — Surveillance concept in ATS			
BASIC	Describe the concept of surveillance for the	2		BASIC
EQPSB	provision of ATS.			EQPSB
4.1.1				4.1.1

	TOPIC EQPSB 5 — RADAR				
Subtopic	EQPSB 5.1 — Principles of radar	_			
BASIC	State the principles of radar.	1		BASIC	
EQPSB				EQPSB	
5.1.1				5.1.1	
BASIC	Recognise the characteristics of radar	1		BASIC	
EQPSB	wavelengths.			EQPSB	
5.1.2				5.1.2	
BASIC	Recognise the use, characteristics and	1	Optional content: frequency	BASIC	
EQPSB	limitations of different radar types.		bands, long and weather radar,	EQPSB	
5.1.3			high-resolution radar	5.1.3	
Subtopio	EQPSB 5.2 — Primary radar				
BASIC	Explain the working principles of PSR.	2		BASIC	
EQPSB				EQPSB	
5.2.1				5.2.1	
Subtopic	EQPSB 5.3 — Secondary radar				
BASIC	Explain the working principles of SSR.	2	Mode A, Mode C, Mode S	BASIC	
EQPSB				EQPSB	
5.3.1				5.3.1	
BASIC	Explain SSR code management	2	Discrete, non-discrete codes,	BASIC	
EQPSB			special codes	EQPSB	
5.3.2				5.3.2	
BASIC	Explain the effect of antenna shadowing on	2		BASIC	
EQPSB	SSR operation.			EQPSB	
5.3.3				5.3.3	

	TOPIC EQPSB 5 — RADAR			
Subtopic EQPSB 5.4 — Use of radars				
BASIC	Explain the use of PSR/SSR in FIS and in	2	Mode A, Mode C, Mode S, SMR	BASIC
EQPSB	area, approach and aerodrome control.		Optional content: DFTI	EQPSB
5.4.1				5.4.1**
BASIC	Explain the advantages and disadvantages	2		BASIC
EQPSB	of PSR/SSR.			EQPSB
5.4.2				5.4.2

	TOPIC EQPSB 6 — AUTOMATIC DEPENDENT SURVEILLANCE				
Subtopic	EQPSB 6.1 — Principles of automatic depende	ent su	rveillance		
BASIC	State the different applications of ADS.	1	ADS-B, ADS-C	BASIC	
EQPSB				EQPSB	
6.1.1				6.1.1	
BASIC	Explain the working principles of ADS.	2		BASIC	
EQPSB				EQPSB	
6.1.2				6.1.2	
Subtopic	EQPSB 6.2 — Use of automatic dependent su	rveilla	ince		
BASIC	Describe the use of ADS in ATS.	2	Area, approach, aerodrome, ICAO	BASIC	
EQPSB			Doc 4444	EQPSB	
6.2.1				6.2.1**	
BASIC	Explain the limitations of ADS.	2	Dependency on GNSS,	BASIC	
EQPSB			dependency on airborne	EQPSB	
6.2.2			equipment	6.2.2	

	TOPIC EQPSB 7 — MULTILATERATION				
Subtopic	EQPSB 7.1 — Principles of multilateration				
BASIC	State the different applications of MLAT.	1	Optional content: ATS,	BASIC	
EQPSB			environmental management,	EQPSB	
7.1.1			airport operations, LAM, WAM*	7.1.1	
BASIC	Explain the working principles of MLAT.	2	Optional content: passive and	BASIC	
EQPSB			active MLAT	EQPSB	
7.1.2				7.1.2**	
Subtopic	EQPSB 7.2 — Use of multilateration				
BASIC	Describe the use of MLAT in ATS.	2	Area, approach, aerodrome	BASIC	
EQPSB				EQPSB	
7.2.1				7.2.1	
BASIC	Explain the limitations of MLAT.	2	Dependency on airborne	BASIC	
EQPSB			equipment	EQPSB	
7.2.2				7.2.2	

TOPIC EQPSB 8 — DATA PROCESSING				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic	EQPSB 8.1 — Surveillance data networking			
BASIC	Explain the advantages and disadvantages	2	Data quality, coverage, refresh	BASIC
EQPSB	of different surveillance technologies.		rate, reliability, redundancy, cost-	EQPSB
8.1.1			effectiveness	8.1.1

TOPIC EQPSB 8 — DATA PROCESSING				
BASIC	Describe the implementation of Surveillance	2	Optional content: different	BASIC
EQPSB	Data Networks.		technologies/sensors, network	EQPSB
8.1.2				8.1.2
Subtopic	EQPSB 8.2 — Working principles of surveilland	ce dat	ta networking	
BASIC	State the working principles of surveillance	1	Surveillance information	BASIC
EQPSB	data processing.		presented on CWP	EQPSB
8.2.1				8.2.1
BASIC	State other use of processed surveillance	1	Optional content: safety nets,	BASIC
EQPSB	Data.		airport operations, environmental	EQPSB
8.2.2			management	8.2.2
Subtopic	EQPSB 8.3 — Flight data processing			
BASIC	Explain the FDPS core functions.	2	Optional content: System flight	BASIC
EQPSB			plan, data input, SSR code	EQPSB
8.3.1			management, coordination,	8.3.1
			correlation/decorrelation etc	

	TOPIC EQPSB 9 — FUTURE EQUIPMENT				
Subtopic	Subtopic EQPSB 9.1 — New developments				
BASIC	State the developments in the equipment	1		BASIC	
EQPSB	field for introduction in the near future.			EQPSB	
9.1.1				9.1.1	

	TOPIC EQPSB 10 — AUTOMATION IN ATS					
Subtopic	EQPSB 10.1 — Principles of automation					
BASIC	Describe the principles of automation in	2		BASIC		
EQPSB	communication and data links in ATS.			EQPSB		
10.1.1				10.1.1		
Subtopic	EQPSB 10.2 — Aeronautical fixed telecommu	nicati	on network (AFTN)			
BASIC	Describe the principles of AFTN.	2		BASIC		
EQPSB				EQPSB		
10.2.1				10.2.1		
Subtopic	Subtopic EQPSB 10.3 — Online data interchange					
BASIC	Describe the benefits of automatic	2	Accuracy, speed and safety, non-	BASIC		
EQPSB	exchange of ATS data in coordination and		verbal communication	EQPSB		
10.3.1	transfer processes.			10.3.1		
BASIC	Describe the limitations of automatic	2	Non-recognition of a system's	BASIC		
EQPSB	exchange of ATS data in coordination.		failure	EQPSB		
10.3.2				10.3.2		
Subtopic	EQPSB 10.4 — Systems used for the automati	c diss	emination of information			
BASIC	State the working principles of broadcasting	1	Optional content: ATIS, VOLMET	BASIC		
EQPSB	systems.			EQPSB		
10.4.1				10.4.1		
BASIC	Explain the use of ATIS and VOLMET in ATS.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	BASIC		
EQPSB			ICAO Annex 3	EQPSB		
10.4.2				10.4.2		

Subtopio	TOPIC EQPSB 11 — WORKING POSITIONS Subtopic EQPSB 11.1 — Working position equipment					
BASIC EQPSB 11.1.1	Recognise equipment in a working position.	1	Optional content: FPB, radio, telephone and other communications equipment, relevant maps and charts, strip printer, teleprinter, clock, information monitors, situation displays	BASIC EQPSB 11.1.1		
Subtopic BASIC EQPSB 11.2.1	Recognise equipment to be found specifically in an AFIS tower.	1	Optional content: wind indicator, aerodrome traffic monitor, crash alarm, signalling lamp, lighting control panel, runway-in-use indicator, binoculars, signalling/flare gun, RVR and altimeter-setting indicators, local information systems	BASIC EQPSB 11.2.1**		
Subtopio BASIC EQPSB 11.3.1	E EQPSB 11.3 — Enroute FIS Recognise equipment to be found specifically in an enroute FIS position.	1	Optional content: surveillance system, flight progress display, radio, telephone/interphone, local information systems			

SUBJECT 9: PROFESSIONAL ENVIRONMENT

TOPIC PENB 1 — FAMILIARISATION						
Subtopic	Subtopic PENB 1.1 — ATS and aerodrome facilities					
BASIC	Recognise civil and military ATS facilities.	1	Optional content: Enroute FIS,	BASIC		
PENB			AFIS, TWR, APP, ACC, AIS, RCC, Air	PENB		
1.1.1			Defence Unit*	1.1.1		
BASIC	Recognise airport facilities and local	1	Optional content: firefighting	BASIC		
PENB	operators.		and emergency services, airline	PENB		
1.1.2			operations	1.1.2		

	TOPIC PENB 2 — AIRSPACE USERS						
· · ·	Subtopic PENB 2.1 — Civil aviation						
BASIC	Describe airspace usage by civil aircraft.	2	Optional content: commercial	BASIC			
PENB			flying, recreational flying, RPAS,	PENB			
2.1.1			gliders, balloons, calibration	2.1.1			
			flights, aerial photography,				
			skydiving				
Subtopic	PENB 2.2 — Military aviation						
BASIC	Describe airspace usage by military aircraft.	2	Airspace reservations, training,	BASIC			
PENB			interception, in-flight refuelling,	PENB			
2.2.1			RPAS	2.2.1			
			Optional content: low-level flying,				
			test flights, special military				
			operations				
Subtopic	PENB 2.3 — Expectations and requirements o	f pilo	ts				
BASIC	Recognise the expectations and	1		BASIC			
PENB	requirements of pilots.			PENB			
2.3.1				2.3.1			
BASIC	State the use of Standard Operating	1		BASIC			
PENB	Procedures (SOPs) by aircraft operators.			PENB			
2.3.2				2.3.2			

TOPIC PENB 3 — CUSTOMER RELATIONS					
Subtopic	Subtopic PENB 3.1 — ATS as a service provider				
BASIC	State the role of ATS as a service provider.	1	Optional content: Skybrary – Air	BASIC	
PENB			Traffic Service	PENB	
3.1.1				3.1.1	
BASIC	Recognise the means by which ATS	1		BASIC	
PENB	providers are funded.			PENB	
3.1.2				3.1.2	

TOPIC PENB 4 — ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION Subtopic PENB 4.1 — Environmental protection					
BASIC PENB 4.1.1 BASIC PENB 4.1.2	BASIC PENB 4.1.1Describe the impact aviation has on the environment2Noise, air quality, climate change, third-party risksBASIC PENBExplain the role of ATS in the concept of sustainable development.2Optional content: ICAO Annex 16				
BASIC PENB 4.1.3	State how the impact of aviation on the environment can be mitigated by ANSPs.	1	Optional content: EU ETS, SES initiative, EUROCONTROL role, continuous descent operations (CDOs), continuous climb operations (CCO), collaborative environmental management (CEM), noise-abatement procedure	BASIC PENB 4.1.3	

----- This page is intentional left blank ------

Annex 2 – DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating – (AFI) Module 1.

Phase II – Rating specialised training Module AFI provides the Danish Common Core Content CCC Training requirements and objectives for **Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating** training.

The content of the rating training course is based on the assumption that the student has successfully completed the Phase I – Basic FIS Training, as a prerequisite.

Following the tabulated format of Phase I, the **Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating** training content has been subdivided into subjects:

- 1. Introduction to the Course (INTR)
- 2. Aviation Law (LAW)
- 3. Air Traffic Management (ATM)
- 4. Meteorology (MET)
- 5. Navigation (NAV)
- 6. Aircraft (ACFT)
- 7. Human Factors (HUM)
- 8. Equipment and Systems (EQPS)
- 9. Professional Environment (PEN)
- 10. Abnormal and Emergency Situations (ABES)
- 11. Aerodromes (AGA)

The order of the subjects and objectives is neither intended to convey a pedagogical sequence nor to indicate a relative level of importance.

The training designer will need to know that the student has successfully completed the Phase I Course.

Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument Rating training shall as a minimum contain the following subject objectives and training objectives that are associated with the subjects, topics and subtopics:

SUBJECT OBJECTIVES AND TRAINING OBJECTIVES

SUBJECT 1: INTRODUCTION TO THE COURSE

	TOPIC INTR 1 —	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340		
Subtopi	c INTR 1.1 — Course introduction				
AFI	Explain the aims and main objectives	2		ALL	ADC
INTR	of the course.				INTR
1.1.1					1.1.1
Subtopi	c INTR 1.2 — Course administration				
AFI	State how the course is administered.	1		ALL	ADC
INTR					INTR
1.2.1					1.2.1
Subtopi	c INTR 1.3 — Study material and training	docu	umentation		
AFI	Use appropriate documents and their	3	Optional content: training	ALL	ADC
INTR	sources for course studies.		documentation, library, CBT		INTR
1.3.1			library, web, learning		1.3.1
			management server		
AFI	Integrate appropriate information	4	Training documentation	ALL	ADC
INTR	into course studies.		Optional content:		INTR
1.3.2			supplementary		1.3.2
			information, library		

	TOPIC INTR 2 — INTRODUCTION TO TH	O TRAINING COURSE	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340	
Subtopi	c INTR 2.1 — Course content and organis	ation			
AFI	State the different training methods	1	Theoretical training, practical	ALL	ADC
INTR	used during the course.		training, self-study, types of		INTR
2.1.1			training events		2.1.1
AFI	State the subjects covered by the	1		ALL	ADC
INTR	course and their purpose.				INTR
2.1.2					2.1.2
AFI	Describe the organisation of	2	Optional content: course	ALL	ADC
INTR	theoretical training.		programme		INTR
2.1.3					2.1.3
AFI	Describe the organisation of practical	2	Optional content: PTP,	ALL	ADC
INTR	training.		simulation, briefing,		INTR
2.1.4			debriefing, course		2.1.4
			programme		
Subtopi	c INTR 2.2 — Training ethos				
AFI	Recognise the feedback mechanisms	1	Training progress,	ALL	ADC
INTR	available.		assessment, briefing,		INTR
2.2.1			debriefing, learner-instructor		2.2.1
			feedback, instructor-		
			instructor feedback		
Subtopi	c INTR 2.3 — Assessment process				
AFI	Describe the assessment process	2		ALL	ADC
INTR					INTR
2.3.1					2.3.1

SUBJECT 2: AVIATION LAW

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c LAW 1.1 — Privileges and conditions				
AFI	Appreciate the conditions which shall	3	BL 6-71*	ALL	ADC
LAW	be met to issue an FIS licence.				LAW
1.1.1					1.1.1**
AFI	Explain how to maintain and update	2		ALL	ADC
LAW	professional knowledge and skills to				LAW
1.1.2	retain competence in the operational				1.1.2
	environment.				
AFI	Explain the conditions for	2	BL 6-71*	ALL	ADC
LAW	suspension/revocation of an FISO				LAW
1.1.3	licence.				1.1.3**

	TOPIC LAW 2 — RULES AND REGULATIONS							
Subtopi	Subtopic LAW 2.1 — Reports							
AFI LAW 2.1.1	Describe the functions of, and processes for, reporting.	2	Reporting culture, mandatory and voluntary occurrence reporting forms, Regulation (EU) No 376/2014, Regulation (EU) 2015/1018 Optional content: breach of regulations, watchbook/ logbook, records, voluntary reporting	ALL	ADC LAW 2.1.1			
AFI LAW 2.1.2	Use forms for reporting.	3	Regulation (EU) No 376/2014, mandatory and voluntary occurrence reporting forms Optional content: routine air- reports, breach of regulations, watchbook/logbook, records	ALL	ADC LAW 2.1.2			
Subtopi	c LAW 2.2 — Airspace			1				
AFI LAW 2.2.1	Appreciate airspace classes and structure and their relevance to AFIS operations.	3		AFI AFI SUR	ADC LAW 2.2.1**			
AFI LAW 2.2.2	Provide planning, coordination and FIS actions appropriate to the classification and structure of airspace	4	Optional content: Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1, international requirements, civil requirements, military requirements, areas of responsibility, sectorisation, national requirements*	ALL	ADC LAW 2.2.2**			
AFI LAW 2.2.3	Appreciate responsibility for terrain clearance.	3		ALL	ADC LAW 2.2.3			

	TOPIC LAW 3 — ATS SAFETY MANAGEMENT					
-	c LAW 3.1 — Feedback process	T		T		
AFI	State the importance of FISO	1	Optional content: voluntary	ALL	ADC	
LAW	contribution to the feedback process.		reporting		LAW	
3.1.1					3.1.1**	
AFI	Describe how reported occurrences	2	Optional content: Regulation	ALL	ADC	
LAW	are analysed.		(EU) No 376/2014, local		LAW	
3.1.2			procedures		3.1.2	
AFI	Name the means used to disseminate	1	Optional content: safety	ALL	ADC	
LAW	recommendations.		letters, safety boards web		LAW	
3.1.3			pages		3.1.3	
AFI	Appreciate the Just Culture concept	3	Benefits, prerequisites,	ALL	ADC	
LAW			constraints		LAW	
3.1.4			Optional content: Skybrary		3.1.4	
Subtopi	c LAW 3.2 — Safety investigation	•	•	•		
AFI	Describe the role and objectives of	2		ALL	ADC	
LAW	safety investigation in the				LAW	
3.2.1	improvement of safety	1			3.2.1	

SUBJECT 3: AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

	TOPIC ATM 1 — PROVISIO	N OF	SERVICES	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c ATM 1.1 — Aerodrome Flight Informat	ion Se	ervice		
AFI ATM 1.1.1	Appreciate areas of responsibility.	3	Flight Information Zone, traffic circuit, manoeuvring area, movement area, vicinity.* Optional content: ATZ	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 1.1.1
AFI ATM 1.1.2	Provide Aerodrome Flight Information Service	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 1.1.2**
Subtopi	c ATM 1.2 — Flight information service (FIS)			
AFI ATM 1.2.1	Describe the information that shall be passed on to aircraft by an AFISO.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 1.2.1**
AFI ATM 1.2.2	Provide FIS.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: national documents	ALL	ADC ATM 1.2.2
AFI ATM 1.2.3	Issue appropriate information.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 1.2.3
AFI ATM 1.2.4	Appreciate the use of ATIS in the provision of flight information service	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	ALL	ADC ATM 1.2.4
-	c ATM 1.3 — Alerting service (ALRS)				
AFI ATM 1.3.1	Provide ALRS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 Optional content: national documents	ALL	ADC ATM 1.3.1
AFI ATM 1.3.2	Respond to distress and urgency messages and signals.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 10 Optional content: EUROCONTROL Guidelines for Controller Training in the Handling of Unusual/ Emergency Situations, ICAO Doc 4444, national documents	ALL	ADC ATM 1.3.2
Subtopi	c ATM 1.4 — ATS system capacity and ai	r traf	fic flow management		
AFI ATM 1.4.1	Appreciate the impact of ATS system capacity and air traffic flow management on the AFISO.	3	Optional content: EUROCONTROL ATFCM User's Manual, slot management, slot allocation procedures, local implementation of ATFCM principles, etc.	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 1.4.1**
AFI ATM 1.4.2	Provide information to pilots in order for them to take account of flow measures in movements and decisions.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 1.4.2**
AFI ATM 1.4.3	Provide information regarding flow messages and CTOT (Calculated Take Off Times) times.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 1.4.3**

California	TOPIC ATM 2 — COMMUNICATION					
AFI ATM 2.1.1 AFI ATM	c ATM 2.1 — Effective communication List the communication means between FISO and between FISO and controllers. Select the most suitable means of communication given the situation.	1	Optional content: electronic, written, verbal and non-verbal communication	ALL	ADC ATM 2.1.1** ADC ATM	
2.1.2 AFI ATM 2.1.3	Use approved phraseology	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1, BL 7-5, BL 7-14* Optional content: published national/local language phraseology	ALL	2.1.2 ADC ATM 2.1.3	
AFI ATM 2.1.4	Ensure effective communication	4	Use of plain language when required, communication within the sector/working position, between the sectors/WPs/ATS units, readback/verification of readback	ALL	ADC ATM 2.1.4	
AFI ATM 2.1.5	Analyse examples of pilot and FISO communication for effectiveness	4	Optional content: real-life recordings, situation in the simulator	ALL	ADC ATM 2.1.5**	

	TOPIC ATM 3 — ATC CLEARANCES AND ATC INSTRUCTIONS								
Subtopi	Subtopic ATM 3.1 — ATC clearances								
AFI	Relay appropriate ATC clearances.	3	Regulation (EU) No	ALL					
ATM			923/2012, Regulation (EU)						
3.1.1			2017/373						
Subtopi	c ATM 3.2 — ATC instructions								
AFI	Relay appropriate ATC instructions.	3	Regulation (EU) No	ALL					
ATM			923/2012, Regulation (EU)						
3.2.1			2017/373						

	TOPIC ATM 4 — COORDINATION				
Subtopi	c ATM 4.1 — Necessity for coordination				
AFI	Identify the need for coordination.	3		ALL	ADC
ATM					ATM
4.1.1					4.1.1
Subtopi	c ATM 4.2 — Tools and methods for coor	dina	tion		
AFI ATM 4.2.1	Use the available tools for coordination.	3	Optional content: electronic transfer of flight data, telephone, interphone, intercom, direct speech, radiotelephone (RTF), local agreements, automated system coordination	ALL	ADC ATM 4.2.1

	TOPIC ATM 4 — COORDINATION					
Subtopi	c ATM 4.3 — Coordination procedures			-		
AFI	Initiate appropriate coordination.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	ALL	ADC	
ATM					ATM	
4.3.1					4.3.1	
AFI	Analyse effect of coordination	4	*	ALL	ADC	
ATM	requested by an adjacent				ATM	
4.3.2	position/unit.				4.3.2	
AFI	Select, after negotiation, an	5		ALL	ADC	
ATM	appropriate course of action.				ATM	
4.3.3					4.3.3	
AFI	Ensure that the agreed course of	4		ALL	ADC	
ATM	action is carried out.				ATM	
4.3.4					4.3.4	
AFI	Coordinate when providing FIS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	ALL	ADC	
ATM					ATM	
4.3.5					4.3.5	
AFI	Coordinate when providing ALRS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	ALL	ADC	
ATM					ATM	
4.3.6					4.3.6	

	TOPIC ATM 5 — ALTIMETRY AND LEVEL ALLOCATION					
Subtopi	c ATM 5.1 — Altimetry					
AFI	Appreciate the pilot's responsibility to	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ADC	
ATM	choose levels according to altimetry		BL 7-1, BL 7-5 *		ATM	
5.1.1	data.				5.1.1**	
AFI	Inform pilots of appropriate levels	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	ALL		
ATM	(heights, altitudes, and flight levels)					
5.1.2	according to altimetry data.					
AFI	Provide information in regards to	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	ALL		
ATM	altimetry data.					
5.1.3						
Subtopi	c ATM 5.2 — Terrain clearance					
AFI	Appreciate the pilot's responsibility	4	Optional content: terrain	AFI	ADC	
ATM	for terrain clearance.		clearance dimensions,	AFI SUR	ATM	
5.2.1			minimum safe altitudes,		5.2.1**	
			transition level, minimum			
			flight level, minimum sector			
			altitude*			

	TOPIC ATM 6 — SEPARATIONS					
Subtopi	Subtopic ATM 6.1 — Separations					
AFI	Appreciate the responsibility for	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL		
ATM	controllers in adjacent airspace to					
6.1.1	separate traffic.					
AFI	Appreciate methods used by	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL		
ATM	controllers in adjacent airspace to					
6.1.2	separate traffic.					

	TOPIC ATM 7 — AIRBORNE GROUND-BASED SAFETY NETS						
Subtopio	: ATM 7.1 — Airborne safety nets						
AFI ATM 7.1.1	Describe the FISO responsibility during and following an ACAS RA reported by pilot.	2	Regulation (EU) 923/2012 Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444, ICAO Doc 9863, Skybrary Safety Nets	ALL	ADC ATM 7.1.2**		
AFI ATM 7.1.2	Respond to pilot notification of actions based on airborne systems warnings.	3	Optional content: ACAS, Skybrary Safety Nets	ALL	ADC ATM 7.1.3		
AFI ATM 7.1.3	Explain the effect of airborne collision avoidance systems on FIS operations.	2	ACAS, TCAS	ALL			
Subtopio	ATM 7.2 — Ground-based safety nets						
AFI ATM 7.2.1	Respond to available ground-based safety nets warnings	3	Optional content: anti- incursion	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 7.2.1		

	TOPIC ATM 8 — DATA DISPLAY					
Subtopi	c ATM 8.1 — Data management					
AFI	Update the data display to accurately	3	Optional content: information	ALL	ADC	
ATM	reflect the traffic situation.		displayed, strip-marking		ATM	
8.1.1			procedures, electronic		8.1.1	
			information data displays,			
			actions based on traffic			
			display information,			
			calculation of EETs			
AFI	Analyse pertinent data on data	4		ALL	ADC	
ATM	displays.				ATM	
8.1.2					8.1.2	
AFI	Organise pertinent data on data	4		ALL	ADC	
ATM	displays.				ATM	
8.1.3					8.1.3	
AFI	Obtain flight plan information.	3	CPL, supplementary	ALL	ADC	
ATM			information		ATM	
8.1.4			Optional content: FPL, AFIL,		8.1.4	
			etc			
AFI	Use flight plan information.	3		ALL	ADC	
ATM					ATM	
8.1.5					8.1.5	

	TOPIC ATM 9 — OPERATIONAL ENVI			Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopic ATM 9.1 — Integrity of the operational environment								
AFI	Obtain information concerning the	3	Optional content:	ALL	ADC			
ATM	operational environment.		local/simulator operation		ATM			
9.1.1			manuals, briefing, notices,		9.1.1			
			current flight plan					
			data/information displays, pilot reports, coordination,					
			verification of information					
AFI	Ensure the integrity of the	4	Optional content: frequency,	AFI	ADC			
ATM	operational environment.	· ·	VOLMET, ATIS, SIGMET,	AFI SUR	ATM			
9.1.2			systems' set-up, integrity of		9.1.2			
-			displays		-			
Subtop	ic ATM 9.2 — Verification of the currency	of o	perational procedures	•				
AFI	Check all relevant documentation	3	Optional content: briefing,	ALL	ADC			
ATM	before managing traffic.		letters of agreement (LoAs),		ATM			
9.2.1			NOTAMs, AICs		9.2.1			
Subtop	ic ATM 9.3 — Handover-takeover							
AFI	Transfer information to the relieving	3		ALL	ADC			
ATM	FISO.				ATM			
9.3.1					9.3.1**			
AFI	Obtain information from the FISO	3		ALL	ADC			
ATM	handing over				ATM			
9.3.2					9.3.2**			
AFI	List possible actions to provide a safe	1	Optional content: rigour,	ALL	ADC			
ATM	position handover-takeover.		preparation, overlap time		ATM			
9.3.3					9.3.3			
AFI	Explain consequences of a missed	2		ALL	ADC			
ATM	position handover-takeover process				ATM			
9.3.4					9.3.4			

ΤΟΡΙϹ Α	TM 10 — PROVISION OF AN AERODROI	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340							
Subtopio	Subtopic ATM 10.1 — Responsibility for the provision									
AFI	Explain the responsibility for the	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI	ADC					
ATM	provision of Aerodrome Flight		Regulation (EU) 923/2012*	AFI SUR	ATM					
10.1.1	Information Service				10.1.1**					
AFI	Describe the division of responsibility	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	ALL	ADC					
ATM	among ATS units.				ATM					
10.1.2					10.1.2					
AFI	Describe the responsibility in regard	2	*	ALL	ADC					
ATM	to military traffic.				ATM					
10.1.3					10.1.3					
AFI	Describe the responsibility in regard	2	Regulation (EU) No	ALL	ADC					
ATM	to unmanned free balloons.		923/2012. BL 7-1*		ATM					
10.1.4					10.1.4					
AFI	Provide information about	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL						
ATM	unmanned free balloons.									
10.1.5										
AFI	Appreciate the influence of	3	Optional content: military	ALL	ADC					
ATM	operational requirements.		flying, calibration flights,		ATM					
10.1.6			aerial photography		10.1.5					

ΤΟΡΙϹ Α	TM 10 — PROVISION OF AN AERODRO	ME F	LIGHT INFORMATION SERVICE	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopio	: ATM 10.2 — Traffic management proc	ess			
AFI ATM	Ensure that situational awareness is maintained.	4	Information gathering, observation, traffic	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM
10.2.1 AFI	Detect conflicts in time for timely	4	projection	ALL	10.2.1 ADC
ATM 10.2.2	traffic information.				ATM 10.2.2
AFI ATM	Identify potential solutions to achieve a safe and effective flow of	3		AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM
10.2.3	aerodrome traffic.				10.2.3
AFI ATM 10.2.4	Evaluate possible outcomes of different planning and AFI actions.	5		AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 10.2.4**
AFI ATM	Select an appropriate plan in time to achieve safe and effective flow of	5		AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM
10.2.5 AFI ATM 10.2.6	aerodrome traffic. Ensure an adequate priority of actions.	4		ALL	10.2.5 ADC ATM 10.2.6
AFI ATM 10.2.7	Execute the selected plan in a timely manner.	3		ALL	ADC ATM 10.2.7
AFI ATM 10.2.8	Ensure that a safe and efficient outcome is achieved.	4	Traffic monitoring, adaptability, and follow-up	ALL	ADC ATM 10.2.8
	ATM 10.3— Aeronautical ground light	1			1
AFI ATM 10.3.1	Select appropriate aeronautical ground lights.	5	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 10.3.1
	ATM 10.4 — Information to aircraft by	/ AEIS			10.5.1
AFI ATM 10.4.1	Provide information related to the operation of aircraft.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, Regulation (EU) No 255/2010	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 10.4.1
AFI ATM 10.4.2	Provide information on aerodrome conditions.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 10.4.2
AFI ATM 10.4.3	Integrate Direction Finding information in managing a safe and orderly and expeditions flow of traffic.	4	Optional content: ADF, UDF, VDF	AFI AFI SUR	
Subtopio	ATM 10.5 — Runway in use				
AFI ATM 10.5.1	Select the runway in use.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 10.5.1
AFI ATM 10.5.2	Coordinate the runway in use.	4	Optional content: approach control, area control, runway selection, change of runway	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 10.5.2
AFI ATM 10.5.3	Provide information in the event of runway-in-use change.	4	*	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM 10.5.3**

	TM 10 — PROVISION OF AN AERODRO	ME F	LIGHT INFORMATION SERVICE	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c ATM 10.6 — Aerodrome traffic			1	
AFI ATM	Predict positions of aircraft in the aerodrome traffic and taxi circuits	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM
10.6.1					10.6.1
AFI	Provide traffic information and	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	AFI	ADC
ATM	information to traffic on the			AFI SUR	ATM
10.6.2 AFI	manoeuvring area. Provide information in accordance	4	Optional content: taxiway	AFI	10.6.2** ADC
ATM	with a change to operational	4	closure*	AFI SUR	ADC
10.6.3	procedures.			/	10.6.3**
AFI	Balance the workload against	5	Optional content: replanning,	AFI	ADC
ATM	personal capacity.		prioritising solutions	AFI SUR	ATM
10.6.4					10.6.4
AFI	Manage the movement of vehicles	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	AFI	
ATM	and persons on the manoeuvring		BL 7-5*	AFI SUR	
10.6.5	area c ATM 10.7 — Airborne traffic				
AFI	Provide information to traffic in the	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI	ADC
ATM	traffic circuit.		Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	AFI SUR	ATM
10.7.1					10.7.1**
AFI	Integrate the change in the	4	Optional content: limitations,	AFI	ADC
ATM	serviceability of radio aids in the		availability and status of	AFI SUR	ATM
10.7.2	Flight Information Service.		ground-based and satellite- based systems		10.7.2**
AFI	Integrate surface conditions into the	4	Optional content: damp, wet,	AFI	ADC
ATM	Flight Information Service.		water patches, flooding,	AFI SUR	ATM
10.7.3			snow, slush, ice, braking performance		10.7.3
AFI	Integrate information about	4	Optional content: clouds,	AFI	ADC
ATM	meteorological phenomena into the	· ·	precipitation, visibility, wind,	AFI SUR	ATM
10.7.4	Flight Information Service.		meteorological hazards, IMC conditions		10.7.4**
Subtopi	CATM 10.8 — Departing traffic		conultions		
AFI	Provide appropriate information to	4	Regulation (EU) No	AFI	ADC
ATM	departing aircraft.		923/2012, Regulation (EU)	AFI SUR	ATM
10.8.1			2017/373, traffic		10.8.3**
			information, meteorological		
			phenomena, environmental		
			factors, wake turbulence, relay of appropriate		
			departure clearances*		
Subtopi	c ATM 10.9 — Arriving traffic	1		1	1
AFI	Provide appropriate information to	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI	ADC
ATM	arriving aircraft.		Regulation (EU) No	AFI SUR	ATM
10.9.1			923/2012, traffic		10.9.6**
			information, meteorological		
			phenomena, environmental		
A E 1	Drovido information in structions of	_	factors, wake turbulence*	<u>۸</u> ۲۱	
AFI ATM	Provide information in situations of low visibility.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI AFI SUR	ADC ATM
10.9.2				ALISUK	10.11.1**
10.5.2		1			1 10.11.1

ΤΟΡΙϹ Α	TOPIC ATM 10 — PROVISION OF AN AERODROME FLIGHT INFORMATION SERVICE				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
AFI	Appreciate holding patterns and	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI	
ATM	their uses.			AFI SUR	
10.9.3					

SUBJECT 4: METEOROLOGY

	TOPIC MET 1 — METEOROLOGICAL PHENOMENA					
Subtopi	c MET 1.1 — Meteorological phenomena					
AFI	Appreciate the impact of different	3	Cumulonimbus	AFI	ADC	
MET	cloud types.		Optional content: stratus,	AFI SUR	MET	
1.1.1			nimbostratus, etc		1.1.1	
AFI	Recognise different cloud types.	1		AFI	ADC	
MET				AFI SUR	MET	
1.1.2					1.1.2	
AFI	Appreciate the impact of	3	Precipitation and	AFI	ADC	
MET	precipitation.		microphysics	AFI SUR	MET	
1.1.3			Optional content: rain, snow,		1.1.3	
			sleet, hail			
AFI	Appreciate the impact of atmospheric	3	Optional content: advection	AFI	ADC	
MET	obscurity.		fog, radiation fog, mixing,	AFI SUR	MET	
1.1.4			evaporation, mist, drizzle		1.1.4	
AFI	Appreciate the effect and impact of	3	Gusting, veering, backing	AFI	ADC	
MET	wind.		Optional content: land	AFI SUR	MET	
1.1.5			breezes, sea breezes, Föhn		1.1.5	
AFI	Appreciate the effect and danger of	3	Wind shear, turbulence,	AFI	ADC	
MET	hazardous meteorological		thunderstorms, icing,	AFI SUR	MET	
1.1.6	phenomena.		microbursts		1.1.6	
AFI	Appreciate the effect of a frontal	3		AFI	ADC	
MET	system on aerodrome operations.			AFI SUR	MET	
1.1.7					1.1.7	
AFI	Integrate data about meteorological	4	Transmitted information	ALL	ADC	
MET	phenomena into the provision of ATS.		Optional content: relevant		MET	
1.1.8			meteorological phenomena*		1.1.8	

	TOPIC MET 2 — SOURCES OF METEOROLOGICAL DATA								
Subtopi	Subtopic MET 2.1 — Meteorological instruments								
AFI	Extract information from	3	Optional content:	AFI	ADC				
MET	meteorological instruments.		anemometer, RVR indicator,	AFI SUR	MET				
2.2.1			cloud base indicator,		2.2.1				
			ceilometer, barometer						
Subtopi	MET 2.2 — Other sources of meteorolog	gical	data						
AFI	Decode information from	3		ALL	ADC				
MET	meteorological data displays.				MET				
2.2.1					2.2.1				
AFI	Use appropriate communication tools	3		AFI	ADC				
MET	and networks to obtain			AFI SUR	MET				
2.2.2	meteorological data.				2.2.2				
AFI	Relay meteorological information.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	ALL	ADC				
MET			Regulation (EU) No 923/2012		MET				
2.2.3			Optional content: flight		2.2.3				
			information centre, adjacent						
			ATS unit, ADS-C reports*						

SUBJECT 5: NAVIGATION

	TOPIC NAV 1 — MAPS AND AERONAUTICAL CHARTS						
Subtop	ic NAV 1.1 — Maps and charts						
AFI NAV 1.1.1	Decode symbols and information displayed on aeronautical maps and charts.	3	Instrument approach charts, SID & STAR charts, aerodrome charts Optional content: visual approach charts, military maps and charts	AFI AFI SUR	ADC NAV 1.1.1		
AFI NAV 1.1.2	Use relevant maps and charts.	3		ALL	ADC NAV 1.1.2		

	TOPIC NAV 2 — INSTRUMENT NAVIGATION								
Subtopic NAV 2.1 — Navigational systems									
AFI	Describe how the operational status	2	Optional content: VDF, NDB,	AFI	ADC				
NAV	of navigational systems may change.		VOR, DME, ILS, ABAS, SBAS,	AFI SUR	NAV				
2.1.1			GBAS, RNP		2.1.1				
AFI	Appreciate the effect of a change on	3	Optional content: precision,	ALL	ADC				
NAV	the operational status of navigational		limitations, status, degraded		NAV				
2.1.2	systems.		procedures		2.1.2				
AFI	Decode operational status displays of	3	Optional content: VDF, NDB,	AFI	ADC				
NAV	navigational systems.		VOR, DME, ILS and GBAS	AFI SUR	NAV				
2.1.3					2.1.3				
Subtopi	c NAV 2.2 — Stabilised approach								
AFI	Describe the concept of stabilised	2	Optional content: Skybrary	AFI	ADC				
NAV	approach.			AFI SUR	NAV				
2.2.1					2.2.1				
AFI	Appreciate the effect of late change of	3	Cockpit workload	AFI	ADC				
NAV	runway-in-use for landing aircraft.		Optional content: impact on	AFI SUR	NAV				
2.2.2	, , ,		vertical profile (CDO), FMS		2.2.2				
			management, crew						
			procedure briefing, missed						
			approach, loss of situational						
			awareness, etc						
Subtopi	c NAV 2.3 — Instrument departures and a	arriva	als	•					
AFI	Describe relevant SIDs.	2		AFI	ADC				
NAV				AFI SUR	NAV				
2.3.1					2.3.1				
AFI	Describe the types and phases of	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	AFI	ADC				
NAV	instrument approach procedures.		ICAO Annex 6	AFI SUR	NAV				
2.3.2					2.3.2				
AFI	Describe the relevant minima	2	Optional content: Type A/B	AFI	ADC				
NAV	applicable for a precision/non		operations, CAT I/II/III	AFI SUR	NAV				
2.3.3	precision and visual approach.		criteria, LNAV, LNAV/VNAV,		2.3.3				
-			LPV, RNP AR APCH minima		-				
Subtopi	c NAV 2.4 — Satellite-based systems								
AFI	State the different applications of	1	Optional content: LNAV,	AFI	ADC				
NAV	satellite-based systems relevant for		LNAV/VNAV, LPV, RNP	AFI SUR	NAV				
2.4.1	aerodrome operations.		minima, precision approach		2.4.1				

	TOPIC NAV 2 — INSTRUMENT NAVIGATION				
Subtopio	NAV 2.5 — PBN applications				
AFI	State future PBN developments.	1	A-RNP, RNP (AR) DEP	ALL	ADC
NAV			Optional content: RNP 3D,		NAV
2.5.1			VNAV, 4D, TBO		2.5.1

SUBJECT 6: AIRCRAFT

	TOPIC ACFT 1 — AIRCRAFT INSTRUMENTS					
Subtopi	Subtopic ACFT 1.1 — Aircraft instruments					
AFI	Integrate information from aircraft	4		ALL	ADC	
ACFT	instruments provided by the pilot into				ACFT	
1.1.1	the provision of ATS.				1.1.1	
AFI	Explain the operation of aircraft radio	2	Optional content: radios	ALL	ADC	
ACFT	equipment.		(number of), emergency		ACFT	
1.1.2			radios		1.1.2	

	TOPIC ACFT 2 — AIRCRAFT CATEGORIES									
Subtopi	Subtopic ACFT 2.1 — Wake turbulence									
AFI	Explain the wake turbulence effect and	2		ALL	ADC					
ACFT	associated hazards to succeeding				ACFT					
2.1.1	aircraft.				2.1.1					
AFI	Appreciate the techniques used to	3		ALL	ADC					
ACFT	prevent hazards associated with wake				ACFT					
2.1.2	turbulence to succeeding aircraft.				2.1.2					
Subtopi	c ACFT 2.2 — Application of ICAO approac	h cat	egories							
AFI	Describe the use of ICAO approach	2	ICAO Doc 8168	AFI	ADC					
ACFT	categories.			AFI SUR	ACFT					
2.2.1					2.2.1					
AFI	Appreciate the effect of ICAO	3		AFI	ADC					
ACFT	approach categories on the traffic			AFI SUR	ACFT					
2.2.2	organisation.				2.2.2					

	TOPIC ACFT 3 — FACTORS AFFECTING	AIRC	RAFT PERFORMANCE	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340				
Subtopi	Subtopic ACFT 3.1 — Take-off factors								
AFI	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Optional content: runway	AFI	ADC				
ACFT	affecting aircraft on take-off.		conditions, runway slope,	AFI SUR	ACFT				
3.1.1			aerodrome elevation, wind,		3.1.1				
			temperature, aircraft						
			configuration, airframe						
			contamination and aircraft						
			mass						
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.2 — Climb factors								
AFI	Appreciate the influence of factors	3	Optional content: speed,	AFI	ADC				
ACFT	affecting aircraft during climb.		mass, air density, wind and	AFI SUR	ACFT				
3.2.1			temperature		3.2.1				
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.3 — Final approach and landing	facto	ors						
AFI	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Optional content: wind,	AFI	ADC				
ACFT	affecting aircraft during final		aircraft configuration, mass,	AFI SUR	ACFT				
3.1.1	approach and landing.		meteorological conditions,		3.1.1				
			runway conditions						
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.4 — Economic factors	•		•	·				
AFI	Integrate consideration of economic	4	Optional content: starting-up,	AFI	ADC				
ACFT	factors affecting aircraft.		taxiing, routing, departure	AFI SUR	ACFT				
3.4.1			sequence		3.4.1				

	TOPIC ACFT 3 — FACTORS AFFECTING	AIRC	RAFT PERFORMANCE	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopic ACFT 3.5 — Environmental factors					
AFI	Appreciate the performance	3	Optional content: noise-	AFI	ADC
ACFT	restrictions due to environmental		abatement procedures,	AFI SUR	ACFT
3.5.1	constraints.		minimum flight altitudes, bird		3.5.1
			strike hazard		

	TOPIC ACFT 4 — AIRCRAFT DATA					
Subtopi	c ACFT 4.1 — Recognition of aircraft types	S				
AFI	Characterise a representative sample	2	Recognition, ICAO type	AFI	ADC	
ACFT	of aircraft which will be encountered		designators, wake turbulence	AFI SUR	ACFT	
4.1.1	in the operational/working		categories		4.1.1	
	environment		Optional content: ICAO			
			approach categories			
Subtopi	c ACFT 4.2 — Performance data					
AFI	Integrate the average performance	4	Performance data under a	ALL	ADC	
ACFT	data of a representative sample of		representative variety of		ACFT	
4.2.1	aircraft which will be encountered in		circumstances		4.2.1	
	the operational/ working environment					
	into the provision of flight information					
	service.					

SUBJECT 7: HUMAN FACTORS

	TOPIC HUM 1 — INFORMATION PROCESSING					
Subtopi	c HUM 1.1 — Cognition and factors influe	encin	g it			
AFI HUM 1.1.1	Describe the human information- processing model.	2	Attention, perception, memory, situational awareness, decision-making,	ALL	ADC HUM 1.1.1	
AFI HUM 1.1.2	Describe the factors which influence human information-processing.	2	response Confidence, stress, learning, knowledge, experience, fatigue, alcohol/drugs, distraction, interpersonal relations	ALL	ADC HUM 1.1.2	
Subtopi	c HUM 1.2 — Situational awareness					
AFI HUM 1.2.1	Appreciate the effect of human information-processing factors on situational awareness.	3	Optional content: workload, knowledge, interpersonal relations, distraction, confidence, experience, fatigue, stress	ALL	ADC HUM 1.2.1	
Subtopi	c HUM 1.3 — Decision-making					
AFI HUM 1.3.1	Appreciate the effect of human information-processing factors on decision-making.	3	Optional content: workload, stress, interpersonal relations, distraction, confidence	ALL	ADC HUM 1.3.1	

	TOPIC HUM 2 — FACTORS AFFECTING HEALTH AND WELL-BEING					
Subtopi	c HUM 2.1 — Fatigue					
AFI HUM 2.1.1	Describe the onset of fatigue.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: lack of concentration, listlessness, irritability, frustration, Skybrary Human Behaviour: EUROCONTROL Fatigue and sleep management	ALL	ACS HUM 2.1.1	
AFI SUR HUM 2.1.2	Recognise the onset of fatigue in self and in others.	1	Optional content: Skybrary Human Behaviour: EUROCONTROL Fatigue and sleep management	ALL	ACS HUM 2.1.2	
AFI HUM 2.1.3	Describe appropriate action when recognising fatigue.	2	Optional content: Skybrary Human Behaviour: EUROCONTROL Fatigue and sleep management	ALL	ACS HUM 2.1.3	
Subtopi	c HUM 2.2 — Stress					
AFI HUM 2.2.1	Recognise the effects of stress on performance.	1	Stress and its symptoms in self and in others Optional content: Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL	ADC HUM 2.2.1	
AFI HUM 2.2.2	Describe appropriate action when recognising stress.	2		ALL	ADC HUM 2.2.2	

	TOPIC HUM 2 — FACTORS AFFECTING HEALTH AND WELL-BEING					
AFI	Act to reduce stress.	3		ALL	ADC	
HUM					HUM	
2.2.3					2.2.3	
AFI	Respond to stressful situation by	3		ALL	ACS	
HUM	offering, asking or accepting				HUM	
2.2.4	assistance.				2.1.1	
AFI	Recognise the effect of stressful	1	Self and others, abnormal	ALL	ACS	
HUM	events.		situations		HUM	
2.2.5					2.1.2	

	TOPIC HUM 3 — THREAT AND ERROR MANAGEMENT					
Subtopi	c HUM 3.1 — Threat and error managem	nent f	ramework			
AFI HUM 3.1.1	Explain the importance of threat and error management.	2	Optional content: prevention of incidents, safety improvement, revision of procedures and/or working practices	ALL	ADC HUM 3.1.1	
AFI HUM 3.1.2	Explain the threat and error management framework.	2	Threats, errors, undesired states, countermeasures Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 – AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ADC HUM 3.1.2	
AFI HUM 3.1.3	Differentiate threats in FIS.	2	Internal, external, airborne, environmental Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 – AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ADC HUM 3.1.3 **	
AFI HUM 3.1.4	Differentiate errors in FIS.	2	Equipment, procedural, communication Optional content: Increase in traffic, changes in procedures, complexities of systems or traffic, weather, unusual occurrences	ALL	ADC HUM 3.1.4 **	
AFI HUM 3.1.5	Differentiate between the different types of undesired states.	2	On the ground, airborne Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 – AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ADC HUM 3.1.5	
AFI HUM 3.1.6	Analyse examples of threat and error management in FIS.	4	Case studies Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 – AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ADC HUM 3.1.6 **	

	TOPIC HUM 3 — THREAT AND ERROR MANAGEMENT					
Subtopi	c HUM 3.1 — Applied threat and erro	r manag	gement			
AFI	Manage threats	4	Detect and respond	ALL	ADC	
HUM			Optional content: ICAO		HUM	
3.2.1.			Circular 314 – AN/178 Threat		3.2.1.	
			and Error Management (TEM)			
			in Air Traffic Control			
AFI	Manage errors.	4	Detect and respond	ALL	ADC	
HUM			Optional content: ICAO		HUM	
3.2.2			Circular 314 – AN/178 Threat		3.2.2	
			and Error Management (TEM)			
			in Air Traffic Control			
AFI	Manage undesired states.	4	Detect and respond	ALL	ADC	
HUM			Optional content: ICAO		HUM	
3.2.3			Circular 314 – AN/178 Threat		3.2.3	
			and Error Management (TEM)			
			in Air Traffic Control			

	TOPIC HUM 4 — TEAMWORK								
Subtopio	Subtopic HUM 4.1 — Benefits of teamwork								
AFI	State the benefits of teamwork.	1	Increased safety, efficiency	ALL	ADC				
HUM			and capacity		HUM				
4.1.1					4.1.1				
AFI	List the FISO's human performance	1	Situational awareness,	ALL	ADC				
HUM	elements affected by teamwork.		communication, decision-		HUM				
4.1.2			making, threat and error		4.1.2 **				
			management, workload						
			management						
Subtopio	: HUM 4.2 — Conflict management								
AFI	Identify reasons for conflict.	3		ALL	ADC				
HUM					HUM				
4.2.1.					4.2.1.				
AFI	Describe strategies to cope with	2	Optional content: in your	ALL	ADC				
HUM	human conflicts.		team, in the simulator		HUM				
4.2.2					4.2.2				
AFI	Describe actions to prevent human	2		ALL	ADC				
HUM	conflicts.				HUM				
4.2.3					4.2.3				

	TOPIC HUM 5 — SYSTEMS				
Subtopi	c HUM 5.1 — Concept of systems in ATM	/ANS	5		
AFI HUM 5.1.1.	Explain the concept of systems	2	People, procedures, equipment, ATM in system terms, simple; complicated and complex systems, system thinking	ALL	ADC HUM 5.1.1.
AFI HUM 5.1.2	Describe how changes in one part of a system may impact the other parts.	2		ALL	ADC HUM 5.1.2

	TOPIC HUM 5 — SY	STEN	15	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
AFI	Describe the role of the human in the	2		ALL	ADC
HUM	system.				HUM
5.1.3					5.1.3

	TOPIC HUM 6 — COMMUNICATION									
-	Subtopic HUM 6.1 — Effective communication									
AFI HUM 6.1.1	Explain effective communication in FIS operations.	2	ICAO Doc 9868	ALL	ADC HUM 6.1.1 **					
AFI HUM 6.1.2	Explain key strategies used to enable open communication.	2	Optional content: Active listening, active speaking, assertiveness, honesty, relevance, facts, neutrality	ALL	ADC HUM 6.1.2					
AFI HUM 6.1.3	Describe parameters affecting the FISO's communication competency	2	Workload, mutual knowledge, FISO versus pilot mental picture, distractions, sound, human conflicts Optional content: Communication between and in the team(s), in the simulator, with the pilots, instructors, coordination partners*	ALL	ADC HUM 6.1.3**					
Subtopi	c HUM 6.2 — Effective feedback									
AFI HUM 6.2.1	Define feedback	1		ALL	ADC HUM 6.2.1					
AFI HUM 6.2.2	Explain the purpose of receiving and giving feedback and its effect on performance.	2		ALL	ADC HUM 6.2.2					
AFI HUM 6.2.3	Consider the impact of communication styles on feedback and resolving conflicts.	2		ALL	ADC HUM 6.2.3					
AFI HUM 6.2.4	Integrate feedback into performance.	4		ALL	ADC HUM 6.2.4					

SUBJECT 8: EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

	TOPIC EQPS 1 — VOICE COMMUNICATIONS					
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.1 — Radio communications					
AFI	Operate two-way communication	3	Transmit/receive switches,	ALL	ADC	
EQPS	equipment.		procedures.		EQPS	
1.1.1			Optional content: frequency		1.1.1	
			selection, standby equipment			
AFI	Identify indications of operational	3	Optional content: indicator	ALL	ADC	
EQPS	status of radio equipment.		lights, serviceability displays,		EQPS	
1.1.2			selector/frequency displays		1.1.2	
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.2 — Other voice communicatio	ns				
AFI	Operate landline communications.	3	Optional content: telephone,	ALL	ADC	
EQPS			interphone and intercom		EQPS	
1.2.1			equipment		1.2.1	

	TOPIC EQPS 2 — AUTOMATION IN ATS					
Subtopi	c EQPS 2.1 — Aeronautical fixed telecom	muni	cation network (AFTN)			
AFI EQPS 2.1.1	Decode AFTN messages.	3	Optional content: movement and control messages, NOTAMs, SNOWTAMs, BIRDTAMs, etc.	ALL	ADC EQPS 2.1.1	
Subtopi	c EQPS 2.2 — Automatic data interchang	е				
AFI EQPS 2.2.1	Explain operational application of CPDLC.	2	ICAO Doc 9694	ALL	ADC EQPS 2.2.2**	

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — AFIO WORKING POSITION					
Subtopi	c EQPS 3.1 — Operation and monitoring	of eq	uipment			
AFI	Monitor the technical integrity of the	3	Notification procedures,	AFI	ADC	
EQPS	AFIO working position.		responsibilities	AFI SUR	EQPS	
3.1.1					3.1.1**	
AFI	Operate the equipment of the AFISO	3	Optional content: flight	AFI	ADC	
EQPS	working position.		progress board, flight data	AFI SUR	EQPS	
3.1.2			display, radio, telephone,		3.1.2**	
			maps and charts, strip-printer,			
			clock, information systems,			
			UDF/VDF			
AFI	Operate the available equipment in	3		AFI	ADC	
EQPS	abnormal and emergency situations			AFI SUR	EQPS	
3.1.3					3.1.3	
Subtopi	c EQPS 3.2 — Information systems					
AFI	Check the availability of information.	3		AFI	ADC	
EQPS				AFI SUR	EQPS	
3.2.1					3.2.2	
AFI	Obtain information from equipment.	3	Optional content: information	AFI	ADC	
EQPS			from wind direction indicator	AFI SUR	EQPS	
3.2.2					3.2.3	

Danish Civil Aviation and Railway Authority

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — AFIO WORKING POSITION					
AFI	Take account of anti-incursion	2		AFI	ADC	
SUR	equipment.			AFI SUR	EQPS	
EQPS					3.2.4	
3.2.4						
Subtopio	: EQPS 3.3 — Flight data systems					
AFI	Use the flight data information at	3		AFI	ADC	
EQPS	AFISO working position			AFI SUR	EQPS	
3.3.1					3.3.1**	

TOPIC EQPS 4 — FUTURE EQUIPMENT					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340	
Subtopi	Subtopic EQPS 4.1 — New developments					
AFI	Recognise future developments.	1	New advanced systems	ALL	ADC	
EQPS			Optional content: European		EQPS	
4.1.1			ATM Master Plan, European Plan for Aviation Safety		4.1.1	

ТОРІС	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340							
Subtopi	Subtopic EQPS 5.1 — Reaction to limitations								
AFI	Take account of the limitations of	2		ALL	ADC				
EQPS	equipment and systems.				EQPS				
5.1.1					5.1.1				
AFI	Respond to technical deficiencies of	3	Notification procedures,	ALL	ADC				
EQPS	the operational position		responsibilities		EQPS				
5.1.2					5.1.2				
Subtopi	EQPS 5.2 — Communication equipmer	nt de	gradation						
AFI	Identify that communication	3	Optional content: ground–air,	ALL	ADC				
EQPS	equipment has degraded.		ground– ground and landline		EQPS				
5.2.1			communications		5.2.1				
AFI	Apply contingency procedures in the	4	Optional content: procedures	ALL	ADC				
EQPS	event of communication equipment		for total or partial degradation		EQPS				
5.2.2	degradation.		of ground–air and landline		5.2.2				
			communications; alternative						
			methods of transferring data						
Subtopi	c EQPS 5.3 — Navigational equipment d	egra	dation	-					
AFI	Identify when a navigational	3	Optional content: navigational	ALL	ADC				
EQPS	equipment failure will affect		aids, 'European GNSS		EQPS				
5.3.1	operational ability.		Contingency/Reversion		5.3.1				
			Handbook for PBN Operations'						
AFI	Apply contingency procedures in the	3	Optional content:	ALL	ADC				
EQPS	event of a navigational equipment		information to aircraft,		EQPS				
5.3.2	degradation.		navigational assistance,		5.3.2				
			seeking assistance from						
			adjacent units						

SUBJECT 9: PROFESSIONAL ENVIRONMENT

TOPIC PEN 1 — FAMILIARISATION					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c PEN 1.1 — Study visit to an aerodrome				
AFI	Appreciate the functions and	3	Optional content: study visit	AFI	ADC
PEN	provision of an Aerodrome Flight		to an AFIS aerodrome*	AFI SUR	PEN
1.1.1	Information Service.				1.1.1**

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtop	c PEN 2.1 — Contributors to civil ATS ope	eratio	ons		
AFI	Characterise civil ATS activities at		Optional content:	AFI	ADC
PEN	aerodrome.		familiarisation visits to AFIS	AFI SUR	PEN
2.1.1			aerodrome, TWR, APP, ACC, AIS, RCC*		2.1.1
AFI	Characterise other parties interfacing	2	Optional content:	ALL	ADC
PEN	with ATS operations.		familiarisation visits to		PEN
2.1.2			engineering services,		2.1.2
			firefighting and emergency		
			services, airline operations		
			offices		
Subtop	c PEN 2.2 — Contributors to military ATS	ope	rations		
AFI	Characterise military ATS activities.	2	Optional content:	ALL	ADC
PEN			familiarisation visits to TWR,		PEN
2.2.1			APP, ACC, AIS, RCC, Air		2.2.1
			Defence Units		

	TOPIC PEN 3 — CUSTOMER RELATIONS								
Subtopi	Subtopic PEN 3.1 — Provision of services and user requirements								
AFI	Appreciate the role of an air	3	Regulation (EU) 2018/1139	ALL	ADC				
PEN	navigation service provider.				PEN				
3.1.1					3.1.1				
AFI	Appreciate ATS users' requirements.	3		ALL	ADC				
PEN					PEN				
3.1.2					3.1.2				

	TOPIC PEN 4 — ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION					
Subtopi	c PEN 4.1 — Environmental protection					
AFI PEN 4.1.1.	Describe the environmental constraints on aerodrome operations	2	Optional content: ICAO Doc 10013 — Operational opportunities to reduce fuel burn and emissions	AFI AFI SUR	ADC PEN 4.1.1.	
AFI PEN 4.1.2	Explain the use of Collaborative Environmental Management (CEM) process at aerodromes.	2	Optional content: European ATM Master Plan, EUROCONTROL CEM Specification	AFI AFI SUR	ADC PEN 4.1.2	

	TOPIC PEN 4 — ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION				
AFI PEN 4.1.3.	Appreciate the mitigation techniques used at aerodromes to minimise aviation's impact on the environment	3	Optional content: noise- abatement procedures, noise preferential routes, flight efficiency	AFI AFI SUR	ADC PEN 4.1.3.

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c ABES 1.1 — Overview of ABES				
AFI	List common abnormal and	1	Optional content: EATM	ALL	ADC
ABES	emergency situations.		Guidelines for Controller		ABES
1.1.1			Training in the Handling of		1.1.1
			Unusual/Emergency		
			Situations, ambulance flights,		
			ground-based safety nets		
			alerts, airframe failure,		
			unreliable instruments, runway		
			incursion, GNSS failure		
AFI	Identify potential or actual abnormal	3		ALL	ADC
ABES	and emergency situations.				ABES
1.1.2					1.1.2
AFI	Take into account the procedures for	2	Bird strike, aborted take-off	AFI	ADC
ABES	given abnormal and emergency		Optional content: ICAO Doc	AFI SUR	ABES
1.1.3	situations.		4444		1.1.3
AFI	Take into account that procedures do	2	Optional content: real-life	ALL	ADC
ABES	not exist for all abnormal and		examples		ABES
1.1.4	emergency situations.				1.1.4
AFI	Consider how the evolution of a	2	Optional content: separation,	ALL	ADC
ABES	situation may have an impact on		information, coordination		ABES
1.1.5	safety.				1.1.5

SUBJECT 10: ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

	TOPIC ABES 2 — SKILLS IMPROVEMENT								
Subtopi	Subtopic ABES 2.1 — Communication effectiveness								
AFI	Ensure effective communication in all	4	Phraseology, vocabulary,	ALL	ADC				
ABES	circumstances including the case		readback, radio silence		ABES				
2.1.1	where standard phraseology is not applicable.		instruction		2.1.1				
AFI	Apply change of radiotelephony call	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ADC				
ABES	sign.		BL 7-14*		ABES				
2.1.2			Optional content: ICAO Doc		2.1.2				
			4444						
Subtopi	c ABES 2.2 — Avoidance of mental overlo	bad							
AFI	Describe actions to keep the situation	2	Optional content: asking for	ALL	ADC				
ABES	under control.		help, task delegation, task		ABES				
2.2.1			prioritisation		2.2.1				
AFI	Organise priority of actions.	4		ALL	ADC				
ABES					ABES				
2.2.2					2.2.2				
AFI	Ensure effective dissemination of	4	Optional content: with an	ALL	ADC				
ABES	information.		appropriate supervisor,		ABES				
2.2.3			between AFIS and ACC/ APP,		2.2.3				
			with ground staff, with						
			aerodrome management etc*						
AFI	Consider asking for help.	2		ALL	ADC				
ABES					ABES				
2.2.4					2.2.4				

	TOPIC ABES 2 — SKILLS IMPROVEMENT				
Subtopi	c ABES 2.3 — Air-ground cooperation				
AFI	Collect appropriate information	3		ALL	ADC
ABES	relevant to the situation.				ABES
2.3.1					2.3.1
AFI	Assist the pilot.	3	Pilot workload	ALL	ADC
ABES			Optional content:		ABES
2.3.2			instructions, information,		2.3.2
			support, human factors, etc		

TOPI	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
AFI ABES 3.1.1	c ABES 3.1 — Application of procedures Apply the procedures for given abnormal and emergency situations.	3	Optional content: EATM Guidelines for Controller Training in the Handling of Unusual/Emergency Situations, ambulance flights, ground-based safety nets alerts, airframe failure	ALL	ADC ABES 3.1.1
AFI ABES	c ABES 3.2 — Radio failure Describe the procedures to be followed by a pilot when a pilot	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1*	ALL	ADC ABES
3.2.1	experiences complete or partial radio failure.		Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444, military procedures, simulator operation procedures		3.2.1
AFI ABES 3.2.2	Apply the procedures to be followed when a pilot experiences complete or partial radio failure.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1* Optional content: prolonged loss of communication	ALL	ADC ABES 3.2.2
Subtopi	c ABES 3.3 — Unlawful interference and	aircr			
AFI ABES 3.3.1	Apply AFI procedures associated with unlawful interference and aircraft bomb threat.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1* Optional content: simulator operation procedures	ALL	ADC ABES 3.3.1**
Subtopi	c ABES 3.4 — Strayed or unidentified air	craft			
AFI ABES 3.4.1	Apply the procedures in the case of strayed aircraft.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1*	ALL	ADC ABES 3.4.1
AFI ABES 3.4.2	Apply the procedures in the case of unidentified aircraft.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1*	ALL	ADC ABES 3.4.2

Danish Civil Aviation and Railway Authority

ТОРІ	C ABES 3 — PROCEDURES FOR ABNORM (ABES)	IAL A	ND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
AFI	Provide navigational assistance to	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI	ADC
ABES	aircraft.		Optional content: diverted	AFI SUR	ABES
3.4.3			aircraft, aircraft lost or unsure		3.4.3
			of position, information		
			derived locally or from other		
			pilots, nearest most suitable		
			aerodrome, position		
			information, aerodrome		
			information, any other		
			relevant navigational assistance, etc.*		
Subtoni	ABES 3.5 — Runway incursion		ussistance, etc.		
AFI	Apply AFIS procedures associated	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI	ADC
ABES	with runway incursion.		Optional content: ICAO Doc	AFI SUR	ABES
3.5.1			4444		3.5.1**
Subtopi	c ABES 3.6 — Interception of civil aircra	ft			
AFI	Explain the procedures in the event	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ADC
ABES	of interception of civil aircraft.		BL 7-1*		ABES
3.6.1					3.6.1

SUBJECT 11: AERODROMES

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c AGA 1.1 — Definitions				
AFI	Define aerodrome data.	1	Regulation (EU) No 139/2014	AFI	ADC
AGA			Optional content: aerodrome	AFI SUR	AGA
1.1.1			elevation, reference point,		1.1.1
			apron, movement area,		
			manoeuvring area, hot spot		
Subtopi	c AGA 1.2 — Coordination				
AFI	Identify the information that has to	3	Aerodrome conditions,	AFI	ADC
AGA	be exchanged between Air Traffic		fire/rescue category,	AFI SUR	AGA
1.2.1	Services (ATS) and the aerodrome		condition of ground		1.2.1
	authority.		equipment and NAVAIDs,		
			AIRAC, Regulation (EU) No		
			139/2014		

	TOPIC AGA 2 — MOVEMENT AREA								
Subtopic AGA 2.1 — Movement area									
AFI	Describe a movement area.	2	Regulation (EU) No 139/2014	AFI	ADC				
AGA				AFI SUR	AGA				
2.1.1					2.1.1				
AFI	Describe the marking of obstacles and	2	Flags, signs on pavement,	AFI	ADC				
AGA	unusable or unserviceable areas.		lights	AFI SUR	AGA				
2.1.2					2.1.2				
AFI	Identify the information on conditions	3	Essential information on	AFI	ADC				
AGA	of the movement area that has to be		aerodrome conditions	AFI SUR	AGA				
2.1.3	passed on to aircraft.				2.1.3				
Subtopi	c AGA 2.2 — Manoeuvring area								
AFI	Describe a manoeuvring area.	2	Regulation (EU) No 139/2014	AFI	ADC				
AGA				AFI SUR	AGA				
2.2.1					2.2.1				
AFI	Describe a taxiway	2		AFI	ADC				
AGA				AFI SUR	AGA				
2.2.2					2.2.2				
AFI	Describe the daylight marking on	2		AFI	ADC				
AGA	taxiway.			AFI SUR	AGA				
2.2.3					2.2.3				
AFI	Describe taxiway lighting	2		AFI	ADC				
AGA				AFI SUR	AGA				
2.2.4					2.2.4				
Subtopi	c AGA 2.3 — Runways								
AFI	Describe the runway.	2	Runway, runway surface,	AFI	ADC				
AGA			runway strip, shoulder,	AFI SUR	AGA				
2.3.1			runway-end safety areas,		2.3.1				
			clearways, stopways						
AFI	Describe the instrument runway.	2	Regulation (EU) No 139/2014	AFI	ADC				
AGA				AFI SUR	AGA				
2.3.2					2.3.2				

	TOPIC AGA 2 — MOVEN	IENT	AREA	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
AFI AGA 2.3.3	Describe the non-instrument runway.	2	Regulation (EU) No 139/2014	AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.3
AFI AGA 2.3.4	Explain the declared distances.	2	TORA, TODA, ASDA, LDA	AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.4
AFI AGA 2.3.5	Explain the differences between ACN and PCN.	2	Strength of pavements	AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.5
AFI AGA 2.3.6	Describe the daylight markings on runways.	2	Optional content: runway designator, centre line, threshold, aiming point, fixed distance, touchdown zone, side strip, colour	AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.6
AFI AGA 2.3.7	Describe runway lights.	2	Optional content: colour, centre line, intensity, edge, touchdown zone, threshold, barettes	AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.7
AFI AGA 2.3.8	Explain the functions of visual landing aids.	2	Optional content: AVASI, VASI, PAPI	AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.8
AFI AGA 2.3.9	Describe the approach lighting systems.	2	Centre line, cross bars, stroboscopic lights, colours, intensity and brightness	AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.9
AFI AGA 2.3.10	Characterise the effect of water/ice on runways.	2		AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.10
AFI AGA 2.3.11	Explain braking performance and methods of reporting it.	2		AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.11
AFI AGA 2.3.12	Explain the effect of runway visual range on aerodrome operations.	2		AFI AFI SUR	ADC AGA 2.3.12

	TOPIC AGA 3 — OBSTACLES				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopio	: AGA 3.1 — Obstacle-free airspace aroun	d aer	odromes		
AFI	Explain the necessity for establishing	2		AFI	ADC
AGA	and maintaining an obstacle-free			AFI SUR	AGA
3.1.1	airspace around aerodromes.				3.1.1

	TOPIC AGA 4 — MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT				
Subtopi	Subtopic AGA 4.1 — Location				
AFI	Explain the location of different	2	Optional content: LOC, GP,	AFI	ADC
AGA	aerodrome ground equipment.		VDF, radio communication or	AFI SUR	AGA
4.1.1			ATS surveillance systems		4.1.1
			sensors, stopbars, AVASI,		
			VASI, PAPI		

----- This page is intentional left blank ------

Annex 3 – DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, Aerodrome Flight Information Instrument Surveillance Endorsement – (AFI RAD/SUR) Module 1 B

Phase II – Rating specialised training Module AFI SUR provides the Danish Common Core Content CCC Training requirements and objectives for **Aerodrome Flight Information Service Radar/Surveillance Endorsement** training.

The content of the endorsement training course is based on the assumption that the student has successfully completed the Phase I – Basic FIS Training and Phase II - Aerodrome Flight Information Service Instrument (AFI) Module 1 as a prerequisite.

Following the tabulated format of the Phase I content, the **Aerodrome Flight Information Service Radar/Surveillance Endorsement** training content has been subdivided into subjects:

- 1. Introduction to the Course (INTR)
- 2. Aviation Law (LAW)
- 3. Air Traffic Management (ATM)
- 4. Meteorology (MET)
- 5. Navigation (NAV)
- 6. Aircraft (ACFT)
- 7. Human Factors (HUM)
- 8. Equipment and Systems (EQPS)
- 9. Abnormal and Emergency Situations (ABES)

The order of the subjects and objectives is neither intended to convey a pedagogical sequence nor to indicate a relative level of importance.

Aerodrome Flight Information Service Radar/Surveillance Endorsement training shall as a minimum contain the following subject objectives and training objectives that are associated with the subjects, topics and subtopics:

SUBJECTS AND TRAINING OBJECTIVES

SUBJECT 1: INTRODUCTION TO THE COURSE

	TOPIC INTR 1 — COURSE MANAGEMENT								
Subtopio	Subtopic INTR 1.1 — Course introduction								
AFI	Explain the aims and main objectives	2		ALL	ADC				
SUR	of the course.				INTR				
INTR					1.1.1				
1.1.1									
Subtopio	: INTR 1.2 — Course administration								
AFI	State how the course is administered.	1		ALL	ADC				
SUR					INTR				
INTR					1.2.1				
1.2.1									
Subtopio	: INTR 1.3 — Study material and training	docu	umentation						
AFI	Use appropriate documents and their	3	Optional content: training	ALL	ADC				
SUR	sources for course studies.		documentation, library, CBT		INTR				
INTR			library, web, learning		1.3.1				
1.3.1			management server						
AFI	Integrate appropriate information	4	Training documentation	ALL	ADC				
SUR	into course studies.		Optional content:		INTR				
INTR			supplementary		1.3.2				
1.3.2			information, library						

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340							
Subtopi	Subtopic INTR 2.1 — Course content and organisation								
AFI	State the different training methods	1	Theoretical training, practical	ALL	ADC				
SUR	used during the course.		training, self-study, types of		INTR				
INTR			training events		2.1.1				
2.1.1									
AFI	State the subjects covered by the	1		ALL	ADC				
SUR	course and their purpose.				INTR				
INTR					2.1.2				
2.1.2									
AFI	Describe the organisation of	2	Optional content: course	ALL	ADC				
SUR	theoretical training.		programme		INTR				
INTR					2.1.3				
2.1.3									
AFI	Describe the organisation of practical	2	Optional content: PTP,	ALL	ADC				
SUR	training.		simulation, briefing,		INTR				
INTR			debriefing, course		2.1.4				
2.1.4			programme						
Subtopi	c INTR 2.2 — Training ethos								
AFI	Recognise the feedback mechanisms	1	Training progress,	ALL	ADC				
SUR	available.		assessment, briefing,		INTR				
INTR			debriefing, learner-instructor		2.2.1				
2.2.1			feedback, instructor-						
			instructor feedback						

	TOPIC INTR 2 — INTRODUCTION TO THE FISO TRAINING COURSE Rating				
Subtopi	c INTR 2.3 — Assessment process				
AFI	Describe the assessment process	2		ALL	ADC
SUR					INTR
INTR					2.3.1
2.3.1					

SUBJECT 2: AVIATION LAW

	TOPIC LAW 1 — RULES AND REGULATIONS									
Subtopi	Subtopic LAW 1.1 - Licensing									
AFI	Describe the conditions which must	2	BL 6-71, BL 6-97*	AFI SUR						
SUR	be met for the issue and									
LAW	maintenance of the aerodrome flight									
1.1.1	information radar, ADS and/or									
	surveillance rating/endorsement.									
AFI	Describe the privileges associated	2		AFI SUR						
SUR	with the aerodrome flight									
LAW	information radar and/or ADS									
1.1.2	rating/endorsement									
Subtopi	c LAW 1.2 — Airspace									
AFI	Appreciate airspace classes and	3	SERA, BL 7-5, BL 7-6, BL 7-100*	AFI	ADC					
LAW	structure and their relevance to AFIS			AFI SUR	LAW					
1.2.1	surveillance service.				2.2.1**					
Subtopi	c LAW 1.3 - Regulation									
AFI	Recognise international regulation	1	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	AFI SUR						
SUR	relevant to AFIS surveillance service.		SERA							
LAW										
1.3.1										
AFI	Describe the methods by which	2		AFI SUR						
SUR	national regulations are									
LAW	implemented in the aerodrome									
1.3.2	flight information radar, ADS and/or									
	surveillance endorsement									
Subtopi	c LAW 1.4 - Radiotelephony				_					
AFI	Use correct phraseology in the	3	SERA, BL 7-14*	AFI SUR						
SUR	provision of AFIS service with									
LAW	surveillance.									
1.4.1										

SUBJECT 3: AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

ΤΟΡΙ	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c ATM 1.1 — Airborne traffic				
AFI SUR ATM 1.1.1	Integrate the information provided by situation displays.	4	Use, advantages, disadvantages	AFI SUR FFS	ADC ATM 10.7.6
Subtopi	c ATM 1.2 – Departing traffic				
AFI SUR ATM 1.2.1	Provide appropriate information derived from the situations display to departing aircraft.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	AFI SUR	

Culture	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
	ATM 2.1 — Surveillance service	-		1	
AFI	Explain the use of ATS surveillance	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL	AFI SUR	
SUR	systems in FIS.		7-5	FFS	
ATM			Information regarding		
2.1.1			conflicting traffic, suggestions,		
			or advice regarding avoiding		
			action, position of significant		
			weather, advice to		
			circumnavigate weather,		
			assist aircraft in navigation*		
Subtopic	ATM 2.2 — Identification			•	
AFI	Explain the methods and procedures	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	AFI SUR	
SUR	for establishing identification.		BL 7-5*	FFS	
ATM	C C				
2.2.1					
AFI	Apply the procedures for establishing	3	Any of the ATS surveillance	AFI SUR	
SUR	identification.		systems identification	FFS	
ATM			methods		
2.2.2					
AFI	Recognise when an aircraft	1	Out of surveillance coverage,	AFI SUR	
SUR	identification is lost or in doubt.		loss of surveillance service	FFS	
ATM			Optional content: Clutter,		
2.2.3			garbling		
AFI	Appreciate the necessity to maintain	3		AFI SUR	
SUR	identification at all times when				
ATM	surveillance service is to be provided.				
2.2.4					
AFI	Appreciate the precautions when	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	AFI SUR	
SUR	transferring radar identification.		BL 7-5*		
ATM					
2.2.5					
AFI	Respond to loss/doubt concerning	3		AFI SUR	
SUR	identification				
ATM					
2.2.6					

	TOPIC ATM 2 — USE OF SURV	/EILL	ANCE IN FIS	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c ATM 2.3 — Level verification				2013/340
AFI SUR ATM 2.3.1	Apply methods of level verification.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*	AFI SUR FFS	
AFI SUR ATM 2.3.2	Ensure correct Mode-C response.	4	e.g. lowest available flight level, minimums safe altitude (MSA)	AFI SUR	
Subtopi	c ATM 2.4 — Position information		l		
AFI SUR ATM 2.4.1	Appreciate the circumstances when position information should be passed to pilots.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*	AFI SUR FFS	
Subtopi	c ATM 2.5 — Termination of service		1		
AFI SUR ATM 2.5.1	Appreciate the procedures applied when terminating surveillance service.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*	AFI SUR FFS	
	c ATM 2.6 – Flight Information Service				
AFI SUR ATM 2.6.1	Provide Aerodrome Flight information Service based on surveillance derived data.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR ATM 2.6.2	Provide traffic information based on surveillance derived data.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR ATM 2.6.3	Provide information relevant to wake turbulence radar/surveillance separation	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR ATM 2.6.4	Provide navigational assistance based on surveillance derived data on pilot request.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI SUR	
	CATM 2.7 – ATC clearances and instruction) ne			
AFI SUR ATM 2.7.1	Relay appropriate ATC clearances	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373 e.g. climb, joining, En-Route	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR ATM 2.7.2	Relay appropriate ATC instructions	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373 e.g. SSR code	AFI SUR	
	c ATM 2.8 – Coordination		1		
AFI SUR ATM 2.8.1	Co-ordinate in the provision of AFIS service with surveillance.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI SUR	

	TOPIC ATM 2 — USE OF SURVEILLANCE IN FIS					
Subtopio	c ATM 2.9 –Data display			•	2015/340	
AFI SUR ATM 2.9.1	Update the traffic display to accurately reflect the situation.	3	Information displayed, strip marking procedures	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.9.2	Organise pertinent data on traffic display.	4		AFI SUR		
	c ATM 2.10 – Traffic management					
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.1	Analyse pertinent data on traffic display.	4		AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.2	Obtain information concerning the operational environment.	3	Briefing, takeover, notices, local orders, verify information	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.3	Check all relevant documentation before managing traffic.	3	e.g. briefing, NOTAM, AICs, LOAs	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.4	Provide planning, co-ordination and actions in accordance with special national legislation and procedures related to AFIS surveillance service.	4	Security, Environmental (Noise abatement, Conservation areas, Sensitive areas (hospitals, VIP residences); priority allocation; special purpose codes	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.5	Organise traffic flows and patterns to take account of airspace boundaries.	4	Civil and military, controlled/uncontrolled, Restricted, danger, prohibited, special rules if applicable. Transfer of control, transfer of communication	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.6	Organise traffic flows and patterns to take account of surveillance coverage.	4		AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.7	Organise traffic flows and patterns to take account of areas of responsibility.	4		AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.8	Integrate surveillance derived observations of aircraft performance control into action decisions.	4	e.g. rate of climb/descent; speed; radius of turn	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.9	Analyse the information provided by the surveillance equipment.	4	Including use, advantages, limitations	AFI SUR		

	TOPIC ATM 2 — USE OF SURVEILLANCE IN FIS					
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.10	Provide actions appropriate to AFIS Surveillance service.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Civil requirements, military requirements, Areas of responsibility, sectorisation, airspace structure	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.11	Provide actions appropriate for the rules for minimum safe height and terrain clearance and unauthorised penetration of airspace.	4	Responsibility for terrain clearance; terrain clearance dimensions, Minimum safe altitudes; safe sectors, minimum flight levels	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.12	Provide the appropriate AFIS surveillance service.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.13	Use surveillance for the provision of FIS.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373 information to identified aircraft concerning traffic, weather, navigation	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR ATM 2.10.14	Ensure appropriate methods to achieve safe and efficient traffic handling.	4		AFI SUR		

SUBJECT 4: METEOROLOGY

	TOPIC MET 1 — METEOROLO	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340		
Subtop	ic MET 1.1 — Meteorological hazards				
AFI	Integrate surveillance derived	4	If possible: IMC conditions, CB	AFI SUR	
SUR	information and advice regarding		activity etc.		
MET	meteorological hazards where				
1.1.1	available.				

SUBJECT 5: NAVIGATION

	TOPIC NAV 1 — MAPS AND A	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340		
Subtop	bic NAV 1.1 — Maps and charts				
AFI SUR NAV 1.1.1	Decode symbols and information displayed on aeronautical maps and charts.	3	Instrument approach charts, SID charts, aerodrome charts Optional content: visual approach charts, military maps and charts	AFI AFI SUR	ADC NAV 1.1.1
AFI SUR NAV 1.1.2	Use relevant maps and charts.	3		ALL	ADC NAV 1.1.2

SUBJECT 6: AIRCRAFT

	TOPIC ACFT 1 — AIRCRAFT INSTRUMENTS					
Subtopi	c ACFT 1.1 — Aircraft instruments					
AFI	Explain the operation of on-board	2	Transponders: equipment	AFI SUR	ADC	
SUR	surveillance equipment.		Mode A, Mode C, Mode S,	FFS	ACFT	
ACFT			ADS capability		1.1.3	
1.1.1						
Subtopi	c ACFT 1.2 — Aircraft performance					
AFI	Integrate radar derived observation of	4	e.g. rate of climb/decent,	AFI SUR		
SUR	aircraft performance into action		speed, radius of turn			
ACFT	decisions.					
1.2.1						

SUBJECT 6: HUMAN FACTORS

	TOPIC HUM 1 — HUMAN MACHINE INTERACTION					
Subtopi	: HUM 1.1 — Automation					
AFI	Explain the reason for automation	2		AFI SUR		
SUR						
HUM						
1.1.1						
AFI	Describe the constraints of	2		AFI SUR		
SUR	automation					
HUM						
1.1.2						
Subtopi	HUM 1.2 — Situational awareness					
AFI	Recognise the consequences of a	1		AFI SUR		
SUR	system failure in ATS					
HUM						
1.2.1						
Subtopi	HUM 1.3 — Decision-making					
AFI	Appreciate the effect of surveillance	3	Optional content: workload,	AFI SUR		
SUR	system failure on human information-		stress, interpersonal relations,			
HUM	processing factors on decision-		distraction, confidence			
1.3.1	making.					

	TOPIC HUM 2 — SAFETY					
Subtopi	c HUM 2.1 — Safety culture			-		
AFI	Contribute to a positive safety	2	No blame culture, just	AFI SUR		
SUR	culture.		culture, reporting culture			
HUM						
2.1.1						
AFI	Apply a positive and professional	3		AFI SUR		
SUR	attitude towards the job as an					
HUM	Aerodrome flight information service					
2.1.2	officer.					
AFI	Appreciate how own actions affect	3		AFI SUR		
SUR	others (e.g. pilots, adjacent sectors)					
HUM						
2.1.3						
AFI	Ensure professional conduct in	4	Give and take feedback in a	AFI SUR		
SUR	relation to others		professional manner, treat			
HUM			students and instructors with			
2.1.4			dignity and respect.			

SUBJECT 8: EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

	TOPIC EQPS 1 — SURVEILL	ANCE	SYSTEMS	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.1 – Introduction to surveillance	tech	nique		
AFI SUR EQPS	Appreciate the different surveillance techniques	3	Non-cooperative, Cooperative, Dependent and Independent	AFI SUR	
1.1.1 AFI SUR EQPS 1.1.2	Explain the avionics used for the surveillance in ATM and their interdependencies	2	Transponder, GNSS, Data link, ACAS/TCAS control panel	AFI SUR	
	c EQPS 1.2 – Primary surveillance radar		I		
AFI SUR EQPS 1.2.1	Explain the basic principles of operation, basic elements and overall architecture of the primary radar.	2		AFI SUR	
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.3 – Secondary surveillance rada	r			
AFI SUR EQPS 1.3.1	Explain the basic principles of operation, basic elements and overall architecture of the secondary radar.	2	SSR, MSSR, Mode A/C, Mode S	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR EQPS 1.3.2	Explain SSR code management.	2	Discrete, non-discrete codes, special codes, special codes, international, national, local.	AFI SUR	
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.4 – Other surveillance technolo	gies			
AFI SUR EQPS 1.4.1	Explain the basic principles of operation, basic elements and overall architecture of ADS-C and ABS-B, and the difference between them.	2		AFI SUR	
AFI SUR EQPS 1.4.2	Explain the basic principles of operation, basic elements and overall architecture of MLAT and the different applications.	2	WAM and LAM	AFI SUR	
Subtopi	EQPS 1.5 – System limitations			·	
AFI SUR EQPS 1.5.1	Take account of the limitations of systems and equipment	2		AFI SUR	
AFI SUR EQPS 1.5.2	Organise traffic flows and patterns to take account of surveillance coverage.	4		AFI SUR	
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.6 – Surveillance data processing	3			
AFI SUR EQPS 1.6.1	Describe the generic functions and architecture of the flight data processing systems.	2	Flight strip production, Flight plan data, Code/Callsign correlation, transfer of data.	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR EQPS 1.6.2	Describe the generic functions and architecture of the surveillance data processing systems.	2	Plot processing, tracking, single and multi-sensor tracking, accuracy, recording	AFI SUR	

	TOPIC EQPS 1 — SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS				
AFI SUR EQPS 1.6.3	Describe the surveillance-based monitoring functions	2	STCA, MTCD, AMAN, DMAN, MSAW, APW	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR EQPS 1.6.4	Describe information normally displayed on the surveillance display	2		AFI SUR	

	TOPIC EQPS 2 — AUTOMATION IN ATS				
Subtopi					
AFI	Use automatic data transfer	3	Optional content: sequencing	AFI SUR	ADC
SUR	equipment where available.		systems, automated	FFS	EQPS
EQPS			information and coordination,		2.2.1
2.1.1			OLDI		

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — AFISO WORK			Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c EQPS 3.1 — Situation displays and Inform	natio	n systems	•	
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.1	Use situation displays.	3		AFI SUR FFS	ADC EQPS 3.2.1
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.2	Explain the use of ASMGCS.	2		AFI SUR	ADC EQPS 3.2.5
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.3	Explain code management.	2		AFI SUR FFS	
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.4	Allocate codes.	4		AFI SUR FFS	
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.5	Check and maintain the integrity of the operational environment.	3	Integrity of displays, verify the information provided by displays, controller working position (CWP)	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.6	Maintain the technical integrity of the operating position.	3	Notification procedures, responsibilities	AFI SUR	
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.7	Operate the various items of equipment in the simulator.	3	e.g. electronic information displays, radar displays, flight progress board, meaning of colours	AFI SUR	

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — AFISO WORKING POSITION					
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.8	Operate surveillance equipment.	4	Switch on and adjust settings in accordance with local instructions	AFI SUR		
AFI SUR EQPS 3.1.9	Operate appropriate anticlutter devices where available.	3	If possible; In accordance with local instruction, weather clutter, permanent echoes, unwanted signals.	AFI SUR		

SUBJECT 9: ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

ΤΟΡΙ	TOPIC ABES 1 — PROCEDURES FOR ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS (ABES)									
Subtopio	Subtopic ABES 1.1 — Transponder failure									
AFI	Apply procedures in the event of	3		AFI SUR						
SUR	transponder failure.									
ABES										
1.1.1										
Subtopio	c ABES 1.2 — Surveillance equipment fail	ure								
AFI	Recognise that surveillance equipment	1	Partial power failure, loss of	AFI SUR						
SUR	has degraded.		certain facilities, total failure	FFS						
ABES										
1.2.1										
AFI	Integrate remedial procedures and/or	3	Inform adjacent units/sectors,	AFI SUR						
SUR	techniques		inform pilots, transfer aircraft	FFS						
ABES			to other units, provide							
1.2.2			procedural service.							
AFI	Recognise surveillance data processing	1	FDS, RDPS, Software	AFI SUR						
SUR	system degradation.		processing of surveillance	FFS						
ABES			display.							
1.2.3										
AFI	Integrate appropriate procedure	3		AFI SUR						
SUR	following a processing system			FFS						
ABES	degradation.									
1.2.4										
Subtopio	c ABES 1.3 – Unusual situations			1						
AFI	Assist aircraft observed to be	3		AFI SUR						
SUR	deviating from its known intended									
ABES	route									
1.3.1										
Subtopio	c ABES 1.4 – Alerting service			1						
AFI	Provide appropriate action in	4	Respond to distress and	AFI SUR						
SUR	abnormal situations using surveillance		urgency messages.							
ABES	derived information.									
1.4.1										

----- This page is intentional left blank ------

Annex 4 – DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, FIR Flight Information Service Procedural Rating – (FFP) Module 2.

Phase II – Rating specialised training Module FFP provides the Danish Common Core Content CCC Training requirements and objectives for **FIR Flight Information Service Procedural Rating** training.

The content of the rating training course is based on the assumption that the student has successfully completed the Phase I – Basic FIS Training, as a prerequisite.

Following the tabulated format of Phase I, **FIR Flight Information Service Procedural Rating** training content has been subdivided into subjects:

- 1. Introduction to the Course (INTR)
- 2. Aviation Law (LAW)
- 3. Air Traffic Management (ATM)
- 4. Meteorology (MET)
- 5. Navigation (NAV)
- 6. Aircraft (ACFT)
- 7. Human Factors (HUM)
- 8. Equipment and Systems (EQPS)
- 9. Professional Environment (PEN)
- 10. Abnormal and Emergency Situations (ABES)

The order of the subjects and objectives is neither intended to convey a pedagogical sequence nor to indicate a relative level of importance.

The training designer will need to know that the student has successfully completed the Phase I Course.

FIR Flight Information Service Procedural Rating training shall as a minimum contain the following subject objectives and training objectives that are associated with the subjects, topics and subtopics:

SUBJECT OBJECTIVES AND TRAINING OBJECTIVES

SUBJECT 1: INTRODUCTION TO THE COURSE

	TOPIC INTR 1 – COURSE MANAGEMENT Rating					
Subtopi	c INTR 1.1 — Course introduction					
FFP	Explain the aims and main objectives	2		ALL	ACP	
INTR	of the course.				INTR	
1.1.1					1.1.1	
Subtopi	: INTR 1.2 — Course administration					
FFP	State how the course is administered.	1		ALL	ACP	
INTR					INTR	
1.2.1					1.2.1	
Subtopi	c INTR 1.3 — Study material and training	docu	mentation			
FFP	Use appropriate documents and their	3	Optional content: training	ALL	ACP	
INTR	sources for course studies.		documentation, library, CBT		INTR	
1.3.1			library, web, learning		1.3.1	
			management server			
FFP	Integrate appropriate information into	4	Training documentation	ALL	ACP	
INTR	course studies.		Optional content:		INTR	
1.3.2			supplementary information,		1.3.2	
			library			

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c INTR 2.1 — Course content and organis	ation			
FFP	State the different training methods	1	Theoretical training, practical	ALL	ACP
INTR	used during the course.		training, self-study, types of		INTR
2.1.1			training events		2.1.1
FFP	State the subjects covered by the	1		ALL	ACP
INTR	course and their purpose.				INTR
2.1.2					2.1.2
FFP	Describe the organisation of	2	Optional content: course	ALL	ACP
INTR	theoretical training.		programme		INTR
2.1.3					2.1.3
FFP	Describe the organisation of practical	2	Optional content: PTP,	ALL	ACP
INTR	training.		simulation, briefing,		INTR
2.1.4			debriefing, course programme		2.1.4
Subtopi	c INTR 2.2 — Training ethos				
FFP	Recognise the feedback mechanisms	1	Training progress,	ALL	ACP
INTR	available.		assessment, briefing,		INTR
2.2.1			debriefing, learner-instructor		2.2.1
			feedback, instructor-		
			instructor feedback		
Subtopi	c INTR 2.3 — Assessment process				
FFP	Describe the assessment process	2		ALL	ACP
INTR					INTR
2.3.1					2.3.1

SUBJECT 2: AVIATION LAW

	TOPIC LAW 1 — FISO LICENSING/CERTIFICATE OF COMPETENCE					
Subtopio	: LAW 1.1 — Privileges and conditions					
FFP	Appreciate the conditions which shall be	3	BL 6-71*	FFP	ACP	
LAW	met to issue an FFP FIS rating.				LAW	
1.1.1					1.1.1**	
FFP	Explain how to maintain and update	2		ALL	ACP	
LAW	professional knowledge and skills to				LAW	
1.1.2	retain competence in the operational				1.1.2	
	environment.					
FFP	Explain the conditions for	2	BL 6-71*	ALL	ACP	
LAW	suspension/revocation of an FISO				LAW	
1.1.3	licence.				1.1.3**	

	TOPIC LAW 2 — RULES AND REGULATIONS							
Subtopic LAW 2.1 — Reports								
FFP LAW 2.1.1	Describe the functions of, and processes for, reporting.	2	Reporting culture, mandatory and voluntary occurrence reporting forms air traffic incident report, Regulation (EU) No 376/201448, Regulation (EU) 2015/101849 Optional content: breach of regulations, watchbook/ logbook, records, voluntary reporting	ALL	ACP LAW 2.1.1			
FFP LAW 2.1.2	Use forms for reporting.	3	Regulation (EU) No 376/2014, mandatory and voluntary occurrence reporting forms Optional content: routine air- reports, breach of regulations, watchbook/logbook, records	ALL	ACP LAW 2.1.2			
Subtopi	ic LAW 2.2 — Airspace							
FFP LAW 2.2.1	Appreciate airspace classes and structure and their relevance to operations using the FFP rating.	3		FFP	ACP LAW 2.2.1**			
FFP LAW 2.2.2	Provide planning, coordination and control actions appropriate to the classification and structure of airspace.	4	Optional content: Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1 international requirements, civil requirements, military requirements, areas of responsibility, sectorisation, national requirements*	ALL	ACP LAW 2.2.2			
FFP LAW 2.2.3	Appreciate responsibility for terrain clearance.	3		ALL	ACP LAW 2.2.3			

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340						
Subtopi	Subtopic LAW 3.1 — Feedback process							
FFP	State the importance of FISO	1	Optional content: voluntary	ALL	ACP			
LAW	contribution to the feedback process.		reporting		LAW			
3.1.1					3.1.1**			
FFP	Describe how reported occurrences	2	Optional content: Regulation	ALL	ACP			
LAW	are analysed.		(EU) No 376/2014, local		LAW			
3.1.2			procedures		3.1.2			
FFP	Name the means used to disseminate	1	Optional content: safety	ALL	ACP			
LAW	recommendations.		letters, safety boards web		LAW			
3.1.3			pages		3.1.3			
FFP	Appreciate the Just Culture concept.	3	Benefits, prerequisites,	ALL	ACP			
LAW			constraints		LAW			
3.1.4			Optional content: Skybrary		3.1.4			
Subtopi	c LAW 3.2 — Safety investigation							
FFP	Describe the role and objectives of	2		ALL	ACP			
LAW	safety investigation in the				LAW			
3.2.1	improvement of safety.				3.2.1			

SUBJECT 3: AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

TOPIC ATM 1 — PROVISION OF SERVICES Subtopic ATM 1.1 — Flight information service (FIS)					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFP ATM 1.1.1	Provide FIS.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: national documents	ALL	ACP ATM 1.2.1
FFP ATM 1.1.2	Issue appropriate information concerning the position of conflicting traffic.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, traffic information.	FFP FFS	ACP ATM 1.2.2
FFP ATM 1.1.4	Appreciate the use of ATIS in the provision of flight information service.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	ALL	ACP ATM 1.2.3
Subtopie FFP ATM 1.2.1	c ATM 1.2 — Alerting service (ALRS) Provide ALRS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 Optional content: national documents	ALL	ACP ATM 1.3.1
FFP ATM 1.2.2	Respond to distress and urgency messages and signals.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 10 Optional content: EUROCONTROL Guidelines for Controller Training in the Handling of Unusual/ Emergency Situations, ICAO Doc 4444, national documents	ALL	ACP ATM 1.3.2
Subtopi	c ATM 1.3 — ATS system capacity and air	traff			
FFP ATM 1.3.1	Appreciate the impact of ATS system capacity and air traffic flow management on the FISO.	3	Optional content: EUROCONTROL ATFCM User's Manual, FABs, FUA, free route airspace, local implementation of ATFCM principles, etc.	FFP FFS	ACP ATM 1.4.1**
	c ATM 1.4 — Airspace management (ASM			1	
FFP ATM 1.4.1	Appreciate the impact of ASM on the FISO.	3	Optional content: FABs, EUROCONTROL Specification for the application of FUA, TSAs, CDRs, CBAs, free route airspace	FFP FFS	ACP ATM 1.5.1**
FFP ATM 1.4.2	Inform traffic of airspace restrictions and closures.	4	Real-time activation, deactivation or reallocation of airspace Optional content: CDR, TSA, TRA, CBA*	FFP FFS	ACP ATM 1.5.2

	TOPIC ATM 2 — COMMUNICATION					
FFP ATM 2.1.1 FFP ATM	ic ATM 2.1 — Effective communication List the communication means between FISOs and FISOs and controllers. Select the most suitable means of communication given the situation.	1	Optional content: electronic, written, verbal and non-verbal communication	ALL	ACP ATM 2.1.1** ACP ATM	
2.1.2 FFP ATM 2.1.3	Use approved phraseology.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5, BL 7-14* Optional content: published national/local language	ALL	ATM 2.1.2 ACP ATM 2.1.3	
FFP ATM 2.1.4	Ensure effective communication.	4	phraseology Use of plain language when required, communication within the sector/working position, between the sectors/WPs/ATS units, readback/verification of readback	ALL	ACP ATM 2.1.4	
FFP ATM 2.1.5	Analyse examples of pilot and FISO communication for effectiveness.	4	Optional content: real-life recordings, situation in the simulator	ALL	ACP ATM 2.1.5**	

	TOPIC ATM 3 — ATC CLEARANCES AND ATC INSTRUCTIONS				
Subtopi	c ATM 3.1 — ATC clearances				
FFP ATM 3.1.1	ATM Regulation (EU) 2017/373				
Subtopi	c ATM 3.2 — ATC instructions				
FFP ATM 3.2.1	Relay appropriate ATC instructions.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444, national documents	ALL	

	TOPIC ATM 4 — COORDINATION				Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c ATM 4.1 — Necessity for coordination				
FFP ATM 4.1.1	Identify the need for coordination.	3		ALL	ACP ATM 4.1.1

Subtopi	TOPIC ATM 4 — COORDINATION Subtopic ATM 4.2 — Tools and methods for coordination						
FFP ATM 4.2.1	Use the available tools for coordination.	3	Optional content: electronic transfer of flight data, telephone, interphone, intercom, direct speech, radiotelephone (RTF), local	ALL	ACP ATM 4.2.1		
			agreements, automated system coordination				
FFP ATM 4.3.1	c ATM 4.3 — Coordination procedures Initiate appropriate coordination.	3	Delegation/transfer of responsibility for air–ground communication etc., Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	ALL	ACP ATM 4.3.1		
FFP ATM 4.3.2	Analyse effect of coordination requested by an adjacent position/unit.	4	Optional content: delegation/transfer of responsibility for air–ground communications etc.*	ALL	ACP ATM 4.3.2		
FFP ATM 4.3.3	Select, after negotiation, an appropriate course of action.	5		ALL	ACP ATM 4.3.3		
FFP ATM 4.3.4	Ensure that the agreed course of action is carried out.	4		ALL	ACP ATM 4.3.4		
FFP ATM 4.3.5	Coordinate when providing FIS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444	ALL	ACP ATM 4.3.5		
FFP ATM 4.3.6	Coordinate when providing ALRS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444	ALL	ACP ATM 4.3.6		

	TOPIC ATM 5 — ALTIMETRY AND LEVEL ALLOCATION					
Subtopi	c ATM 5.1 — Altimetry					
FFP ATM 5.1.1	ATM level, transition altitude,					
Subtopi	c ATM 5.2 — Terrain clearance					
FFP ATM 5.2.1	Provide information regarding minimum usable levels and terrain.	4	Optional content: minimum safe altitude, terrain, transition level, minimum flight level, minimum sector altitude	FFP		

TOPIC ATM 6 — SEPARATIONS					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtop	Subtopic ATM 6.1 — ATC separations				
FFP ATM 6.1.1	Appreciate how separation requirements and standards in adjacent airspace and sectors impact FIS.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL	

	TOPIC ATM 7 — AIRBORNE AND GROUND-BASED SAFETY NETS					
Subtopi	c ATM 7.1 — Airborne safety nets					
FFP	Recognise the independence of ACAS	1	ICAO Doc 9863	ALL	ACP	
ATM	advisory thresholds and ATC		Optional content: Skybrary		ATM	
7.1.1	separation standards.		Safety Nets		7.1.1	
FFP	Describe the FISO responsibility during	2	Regulation (EU) 923/2012	ALL	ACP	
ATM	and following an ACAS RA reported by		Optional content: ICAO Doc		ATM	
7.1.2	pilot.		4444, ICAO Doc 9863,		7.1.2**	
			Skybrary Safety Nets			
FFP	Respond to pilot notification of actions	3	ACAS	FFP	ACP	
ATM	based on airborne systems warnings.		Optional content: TAWS,	FFS	ATM	
7.1.3			Skybrary Safety Nets		7.1.3	

	TOPIC ATM 8 — DATA DISPLAY					
Subtopi	c ATM 8.1 — Data management					
FFP	Update the data display to accurately	3	Optional content: information	ALL	ACP	
ATM	reflect the traffic situation.		displayed, strip-marking		ATM	
8.1.1			procedures, electronic		8.1.1	
			information data displays,			
			actions based on traffic			
			display information			
FFP	Analyse pertinent data on data	4		ALL	ACP	
ATM	displays.				ATM	
8.1.2					8.1.2	
FFP	Organise pertinent data on data	4		ALL	ACP	
ATM	displays.				ATM	
8.1.3					8.1.3	
FFP	Obtain flight plan information.	3	CPL, supplementary	ALL	ACP	
ATM			information.		ATM	
8.1.4			Optional content: FPL, AFIL etc		8.1.4	
FFP	Use flight plan information	3		ALL	ACP	
ATM					ATM	
8.1.5					8.1.5	

	TOPIC ATM 9 — OPERATIONAL ENVI			Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340				
Subtopi	Subtopic ATM 9.1 — Integrity of the operational environment								
FFP	Obtain information concerning the	3	Optional content:	ALL	ACP				
ATM	operational environment.		local/simulator operation		ATM				
9.1.1			manuals, briefing, notices,		9.1.1				
			current flight plan						
			data/information displays,						
			pilot reports, coordination,						
			verification of information						
FFP	Ensure the integrity of the operational	4	Optional content: integrity of	FFP	ACP				
ATM	Environment.		displays, verification of the	FFS	ATM				
9.1.2			information provided by		9.1.2				
			displays, etc.						
Subtopi	c ATM 9.2 — Verification of the currency	of op	perational procedures						
FFP	Check all relevant documentation	3	Optional content: briefing,	ALL	ACP				
ATM	before managing traffic.		letters of agreement (LoAs),		ATM				
9.2.1			NOTAMs, AICs		9.2.1				
FFP	Manage traffic in accordance with a	4		FFP	ACP				
ATM	change to operational procedures.			FFS	ATM				
9.2.2					9.2.2				
Subtopi	c ATM 9.3 — Handover-takeover	-							
FFP	Transfer information to the relieving	3		ALL	ACP				
ATM	FISO.				ATM				
9.3.1					9.3.1**				
FFP	Obtain information from the FISO	3		ALL	ACP				
ATM	handing over.				ATM				
9.3.2					9.3.2**				
FFP	List possible actions to provide a safe	1	Optional content: rigour,	ALL	ACP				
ATM	position handover-takeover.		preparation, overlap time.		ATM				
9.3.3					9.3.3				
FFP	Explain consequences of a missed	2		ALL	ACP				
ATM	position handover-takeover.				ATM				
9.3.4					9.3.4				

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopio	ATM 9.1 — Integrity of the operational	envir	onment		_
FFP	Describe the division of responsibility	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373*	ALL	ACP
ATM	among ATS units				ATM
10.1.1					10.1.1
FFP	Describe the responsibility in regard	2	ICAO Doc 4444	ALL	ACP
ATM	to military traffic.		Optional content: ICAO Doc		ATM
10.1.2			9554		10.1.2
FFP	Describe the responsibility in regard	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACP
ATM	to unmanned free balloons.		BL 7-1*		ATM
10.1.3					10.1.3
FFP	Interpret operational information.	5		FFS	ACP
ATM				FFP	ATM
10.1.4					10.1.4
FFP	Organise forwarding of operational	4	Optional content: including	FFS	ACP
ATM	information		the use of backup procedures.	FFP	ATM
10.1.5					10.1.5

	TOPIC ATM 10 — PROVISION OF FLIGH	г	ORMATION SERVICE	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFP ATM 10.1.6	Integrate operational information into FIS decisions.	4		FFS FFP	ACP ATM 10.1.6**
FFP ATM 10.1.7	Appreciate the influence of operational requirements.	3	Optional content: military flying, calibration flights, aerial photography	ALL	ACP ATM 10.1.7
FFP ATM 10.1.8	Integrate Direction Finding data into FIS.	4	Optional content: ADF/UDF/VDF	FFS FFP	
Subtopio	ATM 10.2 — Enroute procedural FIS				1
FFP ATM 10.2.1	Explain the responsibility for the provision of area procedural flight information service service.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 Optional content: local/simulator operation manual	FFP	ACP ATM 10.2.1**
FFP ATM 10.2.2	Provide planning, coordination and FIS actions appropriate to VFR and IFR traffic in VMC and IMC.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373	FFS FFP	ACP ATM 10.2.2**
Subtopio	ATM 10.3 — Traffic management proce	SS	·	·	•
FFP ATM 10.3.1	Ensure that situational awareness is maintained.	4	Information gathering, scanning, traffic projection	FFP	ACP ATM 10.3.1
FFP ATM 10.3.2	Detect conflicts in time for appropriate resolution.	4		ALL	ACP ATM 10.3.2
FFP ATM 10.3.3	Identify potential solutions to achieve a safe and effective traffic flow.	3		FFS FFP	ACP ATM 10.3.3
FFP ATM 10.3.4	Evaluate possible outcomes of different planning and FIS actions.	5		ALL	ACP ATM 10.3.4**
FFP ATM 10.3.5	Select an appropriate plan in time to achieve safe traffic flow.	5		FFP FFS	ACP ATM 10.3.5
FFP ATM 10.3.6	Ensure an adequate priority of actions.	4		ALL	ACP ATM 10.3.6
FFP ATM 10.3.7	Execute the selected plan in a timely manner.	3		ALL	ACP ATM 10.3.7
FFP ATM 10.3.8	Ensure that a safe and efficient outcome is achieved.	4	Traffic monitoring, adaptability and follow-up	ALL	ACP ATM 10.3.8
	ATM 10.4 — Handling traffic	·	·	•	•
FFP ATM 10.4.1	Manage arrivals, departures and overflights.	4	Optional content: simulator operation procedures	FFS FFP	ACP ATM 10.4.1
FFP ATM 10.4.2	Balance the workload against personal capacity.	5	Optional content: prioritising solutions and actions, denying requests, asking for help*	FFS FFP	ACP ATM 10.4.2

	TOPIC ATM 11 — HOLDING				
Subtopio	ATM 11.1 — Holding				
FFP	Provide information to aircraft in	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	FFS	
ATM	holding in and aircraft conflicting with		Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	FFP	
11.1.1	a holding pattern.				
FFP	Appreciate the factors affecting	3	Effect of speed, effect of level	FFS	
ATM	holding patterns.		used, effect of navigation aid	FFP	
11.1.2			in use, turbulence, aircraft		
			type		

SUBJECT 4: METEOROLOGY

	TOPIC MET 1 — METEOROLOGICAL PHENOMENA					
Subtopi	: MET 1.1 — Meteorological phenomena					
FFP	Appreciate the impact of adverse	3	Thunderstorms, icing, jet	FFS	ACP	
MET	weather on aircraft.		streams, clear-air turbulence	FFP	MET	
1.1.1			(CAT), turbulence, microburst, severe mountain waves, squall lines, volcanic ash Optional content: solar radiation		1.1.1	
FFP	Integrate data about meteorological	4	Transmitted information, IMC	ALL	ACP	
MET	phenomena into the provision of ATS.		conditions		MET	
1.1.2			Optional content: relevant		1.1.2	
			meteorological phenomena*			
FFP	Provide navigational assistance to	3	Rerouting advice, level	FFS	ACP	
MET	circumnavigate adverse weather if		change, etc.	FFP	MET	
1.1.3	requested.				1.1.3**	

	TOPIC MET 2 — SOURCES OF METEOROLOGICAL DATA					
Subtopio	c MET 2.1 — Sources of meteorological in	form	ation			
FFP	Obtain meteorological information.	3	METAR, TAF, SIGMET, AIRMET	FFS	ACP	
MET			Optional content:	FFP	MET	
2.1.1			AIREP/special AIREP		2.1.1	
FFP	Decode information from	3		ALL	ACP	
MET	meteorological data displays.				MET	
2.1.2					2.1.2	
FFP	Relay meteorological information.	3	ICAO Doc 4444, Regulation	ALL	ACP	
MET			(EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-6*		MET	
2.1.3			Optional content: flight		2.1.3	
			information centre, adjacent			
			ATS unit			

SUBJECT 5: NAVIGATION

	TOPIC NAV 1 — MAPS AND AERONAUTICAL CHARTS					
Subtopi	ic NAV 1.1 — Maps and charts					
FFP	Use relevant maps and charts.	3		ALL	ACP	
NAV					NAV	
1.1.1					1.1.1	
FFP	Decode symbols and information	3	Enroute and Area charts	FFS	ACP	
NAV	displayed on aeronautical maps and		Optional content: STAR charts	FFP	NAV	
1.1.2	charts.				1.1.2	

	TOPIC NAV 2 — INSTRUMENT NAVIGATION					
Subtopi	c NAV 2.1 — Navigational systems					
FFP NAV 2.1.1 FFP NAV	Inform traffic in case of change in the operational status of navigational systems. Appreciate the effect of a change in the operational status of navigational	3	Optional content: limitations, availability and status of ground-based and Satellite- based systems Optional content: precision, limitations, status, degraded	FFS FFP ALL	ACP NAV 2.1.1 ACP NAV	
2.1.2	systems.		procedures		2.1.2	
Subtopi	c NAV 2.2 — Navigational assistance		·	·	·	
FFP NAV 2.2.1	Evaluate the necessary information to be provided to pilots in need of navigational assistance.	5	Optional content: nearest most suitable aerodrome, track, heading, distance, aerodrome information, any other navigational assistance relevant at the time	FFS FFP	ACP NAV 2.2.1 **	
Subtopi	c NAV 2.3 — PBN applications					
FFP NAV 2.3.1	State the navigation applications used in terminal and en-route environments.	1	Terminal-RNAV-1, En-route- RNAV-5 Optional content: A-RNP, EC PBN Implementing Rule (Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/1048), ICAO Doc 9613	FFS FFP	ACP NAV 2.3.1	
FFP NAV 2.3.2	Explain the principles and designation of navigation specifications in use.	2	Performance, functionalities, sensors Optional content: aircrew and FISO requirements, accuracy requirements, integrity and continuity	FFS FFP	ACP NAV 2.3.2	
FFP NAV 2.3.3	Describe differences in turn performances.	2	Optional content: fly by, fly over, FRT, ICAO Doc 4444	FFS FFP	ACP NAV 2.3.3	
FFP NAV 2.3.4	State future PBN developments.	1	A-RNP, RNP (AR) DEP Optional content: RNP 3D, VNAV, 4D, TBO	ALL	ACP NAV 2.3.4	

SUBJECT 6: AIRCRAFT

	TOPIC ACFT 1 — AIRCRAFT INSTRUMENTS					
Subtopi	c ACFT 1.1 — Aircraft instruments					
FFP	Integrate information from aircraft	4		ALL	ACP	
ACFT	instruments provided by the pilot into				ACFT	
1.1.1	the provision of ATS.				1.1.1	
FFP	Explain the operation of aircraft radio	2	Optional content: radios	ALL	ACP	
ACFT	equipment.		(number of), emergency		ACFT	
1.1.2			radios		1.1.2	

	TOPIC ACFT 2 — AIRCRAFT CATEGORIES				
Subtopi	c ACFT 2.1 — Wake turbulence				
FFP ACFT 2.1.1	Explain the wake turbulence effect and associated hazards to succeeding aircraft.	2		ALL	ACP ACFT 2.1.1
FFP ACFT 2.1.2	Appreciate the techniques used to prevent hazards associated with wake turbulence to succeeding aircraft.	3		ALL	ACP ACFT 2.1.2

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.1 — Climb factors				
FFP	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Optional content: speed,	FFS	ACP
ACFT	affecting aircraft during climb.		mass, air density, cabin	FFP	ACFT
3.1.1			pressurisation, wind and		3.1.1
			temperature		
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.2 — Cruise factors				
FFP	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Level, cruising speed, wind,	FFS	ACP
ACFT	affecting aircraft during cruise.		mass, cabin pressurisation	FFP	ACFT
3.2.1					3.2.1
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.3 — Descent factors				
FFP	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Optional content: wind,	FFS	ACP
ACFT	affecting aircraft during descent.		speed, rate of descent, cabin	FFP	ACFT
3.3.1			pressurisation		3.3.1
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.4 — Environmental factors				-
FFP	Appreciate the performance	3	Optional content: fuel-	FFS	ACP
ACFT	restrictions due to environmental		dumping, minimum flight	FFP	ACFT
3.5.1	considerations.		levels, continuous descent		3.5.1
			operations		

	TOPIC ACFT 4 — AIRCRAFT DATA						
Subtopi	Subtopic ACFT 4.1 — Performance data						
FFP	Integrate the average performance	4	Performance data under a	FFS	ACP		
ACFT	data of a representative sample of		representative variety of	FFP	ACFT		
4.1.1	aircraft which will be encountered in the operational/ working environment		circumstances		4.1.1**		
	into the provision of Flight Information						
	Service.						

SUBJECT 7: HUMAN FACTORS

	TOPIC HUM 1 — INFORMATION PROCESSING					
Subtopi	HUM 1.1 — Cognition and factors influe	ncing	g it			
FFP	Describe the human information-	2	Attention, perception,	ALL	ACP	
HUM	processing model.		memory, situational		HUM	
1.1.1			awareness, decision-making,		1.1.1	
			response			
FFP	Describe the factors which influence	2	Confidence, stress, learning,	ALL	ACP	
HUM	human information-processing		knowledge, experience,		HUM	
1.1.2			fatigue, alcohol/drugs,		1.1.2	
			distraction, interpersonal			
			relations			
Subtopi	: HUM 1.2 — Situational awareness					
FFP	Appreciate the effect of human	3	Optional content: workload,	ALL	ACP	
HUM	information-processing factors on		knowledge, interpersonal		HUM	
1.2.1	situational awareness.		relations, distraction,		1.2.1	
			confidence, experience,			
			fatigue, stress			
Subtopi	HUM 1.3 — Decision-making	•		•	·	
FFP	Appreciate Monitor the effect of	3	Optional content: workload,	ALL	ACP	
HUM	human information-processing factors		stress, interpersonal relations,		HUM	
1.3.1	on decision-making.		distraction, confidence		1.3.1	

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c HUM 2.1 — Fatigue				
FFP HUM	Describe the onset of fatigue.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL	ACP HUM
HUM 2.1.1			Optional content: lack of concentration, listlessness,		HUIM 2.1.1
2.1.1			irritability, frustration,		2.1.1
			Skybrary Human Behaviour:		
			EUROCONTROL Fatigue and		
			sleep management		
FFP	Recognise the onset of fatigue in self	1	Optional content: Skybrary	ALL	ACP
HUM	and in others.		Human Behaviour:		HUM
2.1.2			EUROCONTROL Fatigue and		2.1.2
			sleep management		
FFP	Describe appropriate action when	2	Optional content: Skybrary	ALL	ACP
HUM	recognising fatigue.		Human Behaviour,		HUM
2.1.3			EUROCONTROL Fatigue and		2.1.3
Subtoni	L HUM 2.2 — Stress		sleep management		
FFP	Recognise the effects of stress on	1	Stress and its symptoms in	ALL	ACP
ним	performance.	-	self and in others	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	HUM
2.2.1			Optional content: Regulation		2.2.1
			(EU) 2017/373		
FFP	Describe appropriate action when	2		ALL	ACP
HUM	recognising stress.				HUM
2.2.2					2.2.2
FFP	Act to reduce stress.	3		ALL	ACP
HUM					HUM
2.2.3					2.2.3

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
FFP HUM 2.2.4	Respond to stressful situations by offering, asking or accepting assistance.	3		ALL	ACP HUM 2.2.4
FFP HUM 2.2.5	Recognise the effect of stressful events.	1	Self and others, abnormal situations	ALL	ACP HUM 2.2.5

Subtoni	TOPIC HUM 3 — THREAT AND ERROR MANAGEMENT Subtopic HUM 3.1 — Threat and error management framework					
FFP HUM 3.1.1	Explain the importance of threat and error management.	2	Optional content: prevention of incidents, safety improvement, revision of procedures and/or working practices	ALL	ACP HUM 3.1.1	
FFP HUM 3.1.2	Explain the threat and error management framework.	2	Threats, errors, undesired states, countermeasures Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACP HUM 3.1.2	
FFP HUM 3.1.3	Differentiate threats in ATS.	2	Internal, external, airborne, environmental Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACP HUM 3.1.3**	
FFP HUM 3.1.4	Differentiate errors in ATS.	2	Equipment, procedural, communication Optional content: increase in traffic, changes in procedures, complexities of systems or traffic, weather, unusual occurrences	ALL	ACP HUM 3.1.4**	
FFP HUM 3.1.5	Differentiate undesired states.	2	On the ground, airborne Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACP HUM 3.1.5	
FFP HUM 3.1.6	Analyse examples of threat and error management in ATS.	4	Case studies Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACP HUM 3.1.6**	
Subtopi FFP HUM 3.2.1	c HUM 3.2 — Applied threat and error m Manage threats.	anag 4	ement Detect and respond. Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACP HUM 3.2.1	

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
FFP	Manage errors.	4	Detect and respond.	ALL	ACP
HUM			Optional content: ICAO		HUM
3.2.2			Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat		3.2.2
			and Error Management (TEM)		
			in Air Traffic Control		
FFP	Manage undesired states.	4	Detect and respond	ALL	ACP
HUM			Optional content: ICAO		HUM
3.2.3			Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat		3.2.3
			and Error Management (TEM)		
			in Air Traffic Control		

	TOPIC HUM 4 —TEAMWORK								
Subtopi	Subtopic HUM 4.1 — Benefits of teamwork								
FFP	State the benefits of teamwork.	1	Increased safety, efficiency	ALL	ACP				
HUM			and capacity		HUM				
4.1.1					4.1.1				
FFP	List the FISO's human performance	1	Situational awareness,	ALL	ACP				
HUM	elements affected by teamwork.		communication, decision-		HUM				
4.1.2			making, threat and error		4.1.2**				
			management, workload						
			management						
Subtopi	c HUM 4.2 — Conflict management								
FFP	Identify reasons for conflict.	3		ALL	ACP				
HUM					HUM				
4.2.1					4.2.1				
FFP	Describe strategies to cope with	2	Optional content: in your	ALL	ACP				
HUM	human conflicts.		team, in the simulator		HUM				
4.2.2					4.2.2				
FFP	Describe actions to prevent human	2		ALL	ACP				
HUM	conflicts				HUM				
4.2.3					4.2.3				

	TOPIC HUM 5 — SYSTEMS						
Subtopi	c HUM 5.1 — Concept of systems in ATM	/ANS					
FFP HUM	Explain the concept of systems.	2	People, procedures, equipment, ATM in system	ALL	ACP HUM		
5.1.1			terms, simple; complicated and complex systems, system thinking		5.1.1		
FFP HUM	Describe how changes in one part of a system may impact the other parts.	2		ALL	ACP HUM		
5.1.2					5.1.2		
FFP HUM 5.1.3	Describe the role of the human in the system.	2		ALL	ACP HUM 5.1.3		

	TOPIC HUM 6 — COMM	UNIC	ATION	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
-	c HUM 6.1 — Communication			T	
FFP HUM 6.1.1	Explain effective communication in ATS operations.	2	ICAO Doc 9868	ALL	ACP HUM 6.1.1**
FFP HUM 6.1.2	Explain key strategies used to enable open communication.	2	Optional content: Active listening, active speaking, assertiveness, honesty, relevance, facts, neutrality	ALL	ACP HUM 6.1.2
FFP HUM 6.1.3	Describe parameters affecting the FISO's communication competency.	2	Workload, mutual knowledge, FISO versus pilot mental picture, distractions, sound, human conflicts Optional content: Communication between and in the team(s), in the simulator, with the pilots, instructors, coordination partners*	ALL	ACP HUM 6.1.3**
Subtop	c HUM 6.2 — Effective feedback				
FFP HUM 6.2.1	Define feedback.	1		ALL	ACP HUM 6.2.1
FFP HUM 6.2.2	Explain the purpose of receiving and giving feedback and its effect on performance.	2		ALL	ACP HUM 6.2.2
FFP HUM 6.2.3	Consider the impact of communication styles on feedback and resolving conflicts.	2		ALL	ACP HUM 6.2.3
FFP HUM 6.2.4	Integrate feedback into performance.	4		ALL	ACP HUM 6.2.4

SUBJECT 8: EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

	TOPIC EQPS 1 — VOICE COMMUNICATIONS								
Subtopi	Subtopic EQPS 1.1 — Radio communications								
FFP	Operate two-way communication	3	Transmit/receive switches,	ALL	ACP				
EQPS	equipment.		procedures.		EQPS				
1.1.1			Optional content: frequency		1.1.1				
			selection, standby equipment						
FFP	Identify indications of operational	3	Optional content: indicator	ALL	ACP				
EQPS	status of radio equipment.		lights, serviceability displays,		EQPS				
1.1.2			selector/frequency displays.		1.1.2				
FFP	Consider radio range.	2	Optional content: transfer to	FFS	ACP				
EQPS			another frequency, apparent	FFP	EQPS				
1.1.2			radio failure, failure to		1.1.2				
			establish radio contact,						
			frequency protection range.						
FFP	Obtain and decode Direction Finding	3	Optional content:	FFS					
EQPS	information.		ADF/UDF/VDF, QDM, QTR,	FFP					
1.1.3			QTE						
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.2 — Other voice communicatior	IS							
FFP	Operate landline communications.	3	Optional content: telephone,	ALL	ACP				
EQPS			interphone and intercom		EQPS				
1.2.1			equipment		1.2.1				

	TOPIC EQPS 2 — AUTOMATION IN ATS					
Subtopio	EQPS 2.1 — Aeronautical fixed telecom	muni	cation network (AFTN)			
FFP	Decode AFTN messages.	3	Optional content: movement	ALL	ACP	
EQPS			and control messages,		EQPS	
2.1.1			NOTAMs, SNOWTAMs,		2.1.1	
			BIRDTAMs, etc			
Subtopio	EQPS 2.2 — Automatic data interchange	5				
FFP	Use automatic data transfer	3	Optional content: automated	FFP	ACP	
EQPS	equipment where available.		information and coordination,		EQPS	
2.2.1			OLDI		2.2.1	

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — FISO WORKING POSITION					
Subtopio	EQPS 3.1 — Operation and monitoring of	of equ	uipment			
FFP	Monitor the technical integrity of the	3	Notification procedures,	ALL	ACP	
EQPS	FISO working position.		responsibilities		EQPS	
3.1.1					3.1.1**	
FFP	Operate the equipment of the FISO	3	Optional content: situation	ALL	ACP	
EQPS	working position.		displays, flight progress board,		EQPS	
3.1.2			flight data display, radio,		3.1.2**	
			telephone, maps and charts,			
			strip-printer, clock,			
			information systems,			
			UDF/VDF			

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — FISO WORKING POSITION				
FFP	Operate the available equipment in	3		ALL	ACP
EQPS	abnormal and emergency situations.				EQPS
3.1.3					3.1.3
Subtopio	EQPS 3.2 — Information systems				
FFP	Check the availability of information.	3		ALL	ACP
EQPS					EQPS
3.2.1					3.2.2
FFP	Obtain information from equipment.	3		FFS	ACP
EQPS				FFP	EQPS
3.2.2					3.2.3
Subtopio	: EQPS 3.3 — Flight data systems				
FFP	Use the flight data information at FISO	3		ALL	ACP
EQPS	working position.				EQPS
3.3.1					3.3.1**

	TOPIC EQPS 4 — FUTURE EQUIPMENT					
Subtopi	Subtopic EQPS 4.1 — New developments					
FFP	Recognise future developments.	1	New advanced systems	ALL	ACP	
EQPS			Optional content: European		EQPS	
4.1.1			ATM Master Plan, European		4.1.1	
			Plan for Aviation Safety			

ΤΟΡΙ	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c EQPS 5.1 — Reaction to limitations				
FFP	Take account of the limitations of	2		ALL	ACP
EQPS	equipment and systems.				EQPS
5.1.1					5.1.1
FFP	Respond to technical deficiencies of	3	Notification procedures,	ALL	ACP
EQPS	the operational position.		responsibilities		EQPS
5.1.2					5.1.2
Subtopi	c EQPS 5.2 — Communication equipmen	t deg	radation		-
FFP	Identify that communication	3	Optional content: ground—air	FFS	ACP
EQPS	equipment has degraded		and landline communications	FFP	EQPS
5.2.1					5.2.1
FFP	Apply contingency procedures in the	3	Optional content: procedures	ALL	ACP
EQPS	event of communication equipment		for total or partial degradation		EQPS
5.2.2	degradation.		of ground–air and landline		5.2.2
			communications, alternative		
			methods of transferring data		
Subtopi	c EQPS 5.3 — Navigational equipment de	egrad	ation		-
FFP	Identify when a navigational	3	Optional content: navigational	ALL	ACP
EQPS	equipment failure will affect		aids, "European GNSS		EQPS
5.3.1	operational ability.		Contingency/Reversion		5.3.1
			Handbook for PBN Operations"		

ТОРІ	TOPIC EQPS 5 — EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS' LIMITATIONS AND DEGRADATION					
FFP EQPS 5.3.2	Apply contingency procedures in the event of a navigational equipment degradation.	3	Optional content: vertical separation, information to aircraft, navigational assistance, seeking assistance from adjacent units	ALL	ACP EQPS 5.3.2	

SUBJECT 9: PROFESSIONAL ENVIRONMENT

	TOPIC PEN 1 — FAMILIARISATION				
Subtopio	: PEN 1.1 — Study visit to a flight informa	tion	centre		
FFP	Appreciate the functions and provision	3	Study visit to a flight	FFS	ACP
PEN	of a flight information service.		information centre*	FFP	PEN
1.1.1					1.1.1**

	TOPIC PEN 2 — AIRSPACE USERS					
Subtopi	c PEN 2.1 — Contributors to civil ATS ope	ratio	ns			
FFP	Characterise civil ATS activities in area	2	Study visit to a flight	FFS	ACP	
PEN	control centre		information centre	FFP	PEN	
2.1.1			Optional content:		2.1.1	
			familiarisation visits to AFIS;			
			TWR, APP, AIS, RCC*			
FFP	Characterise other parties interfacing	2	Optional content:	ALL	ACP	
PEN	with ATS operations.		familiarisation visits to		PEN	
2.1.2			engineering services,		2.1.2	
			firefighting and emergency			
			services, airline operations			
			offices			
Subtopi	c PEN 2.2 — Contributors to military ATS	oper	ations			
FFP	Characterise military ATS activities.	2	Optional content:	ALL	ACP	
PEN			familiarisation visits to AFIS,		PEN	
2.2.1			TWR, APP, ACC, AIS, RCC, Air		2.2.1	
			Defence Units*			

	TOPIC PEN 3 — CUSTOMER RELATIONS								
Subtopi	Subtopic PEN 3.1 — Provision of services and user requirements								
FFP	Appreciate the role of an air navigation	3	Regulation (EU) 2018/1139	ALL	ACP				
PEN	service provider				PEN				
3.1.1					3.1.1				
FFP	Appreciate ATS users' requirements	3		ALL	ACP				
PEN					PEN				
3.1.2					3.1.2				

	TOPIC PEN 4 — ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION					
Subtopi	c PEN 4.1 — Environmental protection					
FFP PEN 4.1.1	Appreciate the mitigation techniques used en-route to minimise the aviation's impact on the environment.	3	Optional content: free route airspace (FRA), night/weekend routes, ICAO Doc 10013, operational opportunities to reduce fuel burn and emissions	FFP	ACP PEN 4.1.1	

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c ABES 1.1 — Overview of ABES				
FFP ABES 1.1.1	List common abnormal and emergency situations.	1	Optional content: EATM Guidelines for Controller Training in the Handling of Unusual/Emergency Situations, ambulance flights, ground- based safety nets alerts, airframe failure, unreliable instruments, runway incursion, GNSS failure	ALL	ACP ABES 1.1.1
FFP ABES 1.1.2	Identify potential or actual abnormal and emergency situations.	3		ALL	ACP ABES 1.1.2
FFP ABES 1.1.3	Take into account the procedures for given abnormal and emergency situations.	2	Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444	FFS FFP	ACP ABES 1.1.3
FFP ABES 1.1.4	Take into account that procedures do not exist for all abnormal and emergency situations.	2	Optional content: real-life examples	ALL	ACP ABES 1.1.4
FFP ABES 1.1.5	Consider how the evolution of a situation may have an impact on safety.	2	Optional content: information, coordination	ALL	ACP ABES 1.1.5

SUBJECT 10: ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

	TOPIC ABES 2 — SKILLS IMPROVEMENT						
Subtop	ic ABES 2.1 — Communication effectivene	ess					
FFP	Ensure effective communication in all	4	Phraseology, vocabulary,	ALL	ACP		
ABES	circumstances including the case		readback, radio silence		ABES		
2.1.1	where standard phraseology is not applicable		instruction		2.1.1		
FFP	Apply change of radiotelephony call	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACP		
ABES	sign.		BL 7-14*		ABES		
2.1.2			Optional content: ICAO Doc		2.1.2		
			4444				
Subtop	ic ABES 2.2 — Avoidance of mental overlo	ad					
FFP	Describe actions to keep the situation	2	Optional content: sector-	ALL	ACP		
ABES	under control.		splitting, task delegation		ABES		
2.2.1					2.2.1		
FFP	Organise priority of actions.	4		ALL	ACP		
ABES					ABES		
2.2.2					2.2.2		
FFP	Ensure the effective dissemination of	4	Optional content: between	ALL	ACP		
ABES	information.		FISO's, with the supervisor,		ABES		
2.2.3			between sectors, between		2.2.3		
			ACC, APP and TWR, with				
			ground staff, etc.*				

	TOPIC ABES 2 — SKILLS IMPROVEMENT				
FFP	Consider asking for help.	2		ALL	ACP
ABES					ABES
2.2.4					2.2.4
Subtopi	c ABES 2.3 — Air-ground cooperation				
FFP	Collect appropriate information	3		ALL	ACP
ABES	relevant to the situation.				ABES
2.3.1					2.3.1
FFP	Assist the pilot.	3	Pilot workload	ALL	ACP
ABES			Optional content:		ABES
2.3.2			instructions, information,		2.3.2
			support, human factors, etc		

TOPI	TOPIC ABES 3 — PROCEDURES FOR ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS (ABES)								
Subtopi	Subtopic ABES 3.1 — Application of procedures for ABES								
FFP ABES 3.1.1	Apply the procedures for given abnormal and emergency situations.	3	Optional content: EATM Guidelines for Controller Training in the Handling of Unusual/Emergency Situations, ambulance flights, ground- based safety nets alerts, airframe failure	ALL	ACP ABES 3.1.1				
Subtopi	c ABES 3.2 — Radio failure								
FFP ABES 3.2.1	Describe the procedures to be followed by a pilot when that pilot experiences complete or partial radio failure.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1* Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444, military procedures, simulator operation procedures	ALL	ACP ABES 3.2.1				
FFP ABES 3.2.2	Apply the procedures to be followed when a pilot experiences complete or partial radio failure.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1* Optional content: prolonged loss of communication	ALL	ACP ABES 3.2.2				
Subtopi	c ABES 3.3 — Unlawful interference and	aircra	aft bomb threat						
FFP ABES 3.3.1	Apply the ATS procedures associated with unlawful interference and aircraft bomb threat.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1* Optional content: simulator operation procedures	ALL	ACP ABES 3.3.1**				
Subtopi	c ABES 3.4 — Strayed or unidentified airc	craft							
FFP ABES 3.4.1	Apply the procedures in the case of strayed aircraft.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1*	ALL	ACP ABES 3.4.1				
FFP ABES 3.4.2	Apply the procedures in the case of unidentified aircraft.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1*	ALL	ACP ABES 3.4.2				

ΤΟΡΙ	TOPIC ABES 3 — PROCEDURES FOR ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS (ABES)				
Subtopio	ABES 3.5 — Diversions				
FFP	Provide navigational assistance to	4	Position information, distance,	FFS	ACP
ABES	aircraft diverting in emergency.		other navigational assistance	FFP	ABES
3.5.1			Optional content: nearest most		3.5.1
			suitable aerodrome*		
Subtopio	ABES 3.6 — Interception of civil aircraft	:			
FFS	Explain the procedures in the event of	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACP
ABES	interception of civil aircraft.		BL 7-1*		ABES
3.6.1					3.6.1

----- This page is intentional left blank ------

Annex 5 – DK CCC FIS Initial training Phase II, FIR Flight Information Service Surveillance Rating – (FFS) Module 3.

Phase II – Rating specialised training Module FFS provides the Danish Common Core Content CCC Training requirements and objectives for **FIR Flight Information Service Surveillance Rating** training.

The content of the rating training course is based on the assumption that the student has successfully completed the Phase I – Basic FIS Training, as a prerequisite.

Following the tabulated format of Phase I, **FIR Flight Information Service Surveillance Rating** training content has been subdivided into subjects:

- 1. Introduction to the Course (INTR)
- 2. Aviation Law (LAW)
- 3. Air Traffic Management (ATM)
- 4. Meteorology (MET)
- 5. Navigation (NAV)
- 6. Aircraft (ACFT)
- 7. Human Factors (HUM)
- 8. Equipment and Systems (EQPS)
- 9. Professional Environment (PEN)
- 10. Abnormal and Emergency Situations (ABES)

The order of the subjects and objectives is neither intended to convey a pedagogical sequence nor to indicate a relative level of importance.

The training designer will need to know that the student has successfully completed the Phase I Course.

FIR Flight Information Service Surveillance Rating training shall as a minimum contain the following subject objectives and training objectives that are associated with the subjects, topics and subtopics:

SUBJECT OBJECTIVES AND TRAINING OBJECTIVES

SUBJECT 1: INTRODUCTION TO THE COURSE

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340							
Subtopi	Subtopic INTR 1.1 — Course introduction								
FFS	Explain the aims and main objectives	2		ALL	ACS				
INTR	of the course.				INTR				
1.1.1					1.1.1				
Subtopi	INTR 1.2 — Course administration								
FFS	State how the course is administered.	1		ALL	ACS				
INTR					INTR				
1.2.1					1.2.1				
Subtopi	INTR 1.3 — Study material and training	docu	mentation						
FFS	Use appropriate documents and their	3	Optional content: training	ALL	ACS				
INTR	sources for course studies.		documentation, library, CBT		INTR				
1.3.1			library, web, learning		1.3.1				
			management server						
FFS	Integrate appropriate information into	4	Training documentation	ALL	ACS				
INTR	course studies.		Optional content:		INTR				
1.3.2			supplementary information,		1.3.2				
			library						

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtopi	c INTR 2.1 — Course content and organisa	ation			
FFS	State the different training methods	1	Theoretical training, practical	ALL	ACS
INTR	used during the course.		training, self-study, types of		INTR
2.1.1			training events		2.1.1
FFS	State the subjects covered by the	1		ALL	ACS
INTR	course and their purpose.				INTR
2.1.2					2.1.2
FFS	Describe the organisation of	2	Optional content: course	ALL	ACS
INTR	theoretical training.		programme		INTR
2.1.3					2.1.3
FFS	Describe the organisation of practical	2	Optional content: PTP,	ALL	ACS
INTR	training.		simulation, briefing,		INTR
2.1.4			debriefing, course programme		2.1.4
Subtopi	c INTR 2.2 — Training ethos				
FFS	Recognise the feedback mechanisms	1	Training progress,	ALL	ACS
INTR	available.		assessment, briefing,		INTR
2.2.1			debriefing, learner-instructor		2.2.1
			feedback, instructor-		
			instructor feedback		
Subtopi	c INTR 2.3 — Assessment process				
FFS	Describe the assessment process	2		ALL	ACS
INTR					INTR
2.3.1					2.3.1

SUBJECT 2: AVIATION LAW

	TOPIC LAW 1 — FISO LICENSING/CERTIFICATE OF COMPETENCE						
Subtopio	: LAW 1.1 — Privileges and conditions						
FFS	Appreciate the conditions which shall be	3	BL 6-71*	FFS	ACS		
LAW	met to issue an FFS FIS rating.				LAW		
1.1.1					1.1.1**		
FFS	Explain how to maintain and update	2		ALL	ACS		
LAW	professional knowledge and skills to				LAW		
1.1.2	retain competence in the operational				1.1.2		
	environment.						
FFS	Explain the conditions for	2	BL 6-71*	ALL	ACS		
LAW	suspension/revocation of an FISO				LAW		
1.1.3	licence.				1.1.3**		

	TOPIC LAW 2 — RULES AND REGULATIONS					
Subtopi	c LAW 2.1 — Reports					
FFS LAW 2.1.1	Describe the functions of, and processes for, reporting.	2	Reporting culture, mandatory and voluntary occurrence reporting forms, Regulation (EU) No 376/201448, Regulation (EU) 2015/101849 Optional content: breach of regulations, watchbook/ logbook, records, voluntary reporting	ALL	ACS LAW 2.1.1	
FFS LAW 2.1.2	Use forms for reporting.	3	Regulation (EU) No 376/2014, mandatory and voluntary occurrence reporting forms Optional content: routine air- reports, breach of regulations, watchbook/logbook, records	ALL	ACS LAW 2.1.2	
Subtopi	c LAW 2.2 — Airspace					
FFS LAW 2.2.1	Appreciate airspace classes and structure and their relevance to operations using the FFS rating.	3		FFS	ACS LAW 2.2.1**	
FFS LAW 2.2.2	Provide planning, coordination and control actions appropriate to the classification and structure of airspace.	4	Optional content: Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, international requirements, civil requirements, military requirements, areas of responsibility, sectorisation, national requirements	ALL	ACS LAW 2.2.2	
FFS LAW 2.2.3	Appreciate responsibility for terrain clearance.	3		ALL	ACS LAW 2.2.3	

	TOPIC LAW 3 — ATS SAFETY MANAGEMENT						
Subtopi	c LAW 3.1 — Feedback process						
FFS	State the importance of FISO	1	Optional content: voluntary	ALL	ACS		
LAW	contribution to the feedback process.		reporting		LAW		
3.1.1					3.1.1**		
FFS	Describe how reported occurrences	2	Optional content: Regulation	ALL	ACS		
LAW	are analysed.		(EU) No 376/2014, local		LAW		
3.1.2			procedures		3.1.2		
FFS	Name the means used to disseminate	1	Optional content: safety	ALL	ACS		
LAW	recommendations.		letters, safety boards, web		LAW		
3.1.3			pages		3.1.3		
FFS	Appreciate the Just Culture concept.	3	Benefits, prerequisites,	ALL	ACS		
LAW			constraints		LAW		
3.1.4			Optional content: Skybrary		3.1.4		
Subtopi	LAW 3.2 — Safety investigation						
FFS	Describe the role and objectives of	2		ALL	ACS		
LAW	safety investigation in the				LAW		
3.2.1	improvement of safety.				3.2.1		

SUBJECT 3: AIR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
	c ATM 1.1 — Flight information service (F	-IS)		1	1
FFS ATM 1.1.1	Provide FIS.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: national documents	ALL	ACS ATM 1.2.1
FFS ATM 1.1.2	Use an ATS surveillance system in the provision of FIS.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5, information to identified aircraft concerning: traffic, navigation.* <i>Optional content: weather</i>	FFS AFI SUR	ACS ATM 1.2.2
FFS ATM 1.1.3	Issue appropriate information concerning the position of conflicting traffic.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5, traffic information.*	FFS FFP	ACS ATM 1.2.3
FFS ATM 1.1.4	Appreciate the use of ATIS in the provision of flight information service.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	ALL	ACS ATM 1.2.4
Subtopi	c ATM 1.2 — Alerting service (ALRS)				
FFS ATM 1.2.1	Provide ALRS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012 Optional content: national documents	ALL	ACS ATM 1.3.1
FFS ATM 1.2.2	Respond to distress and urgency messages and signals.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 10 Optional content: EUROCONTROL Guidelines for Controller Training in the Handling of Unusual/ Emergency Situations, ICAO Doc 4444, national documents	ALL	ACS ATM 1.3.2
FFS ATM 1.2.3	Use an ATS surveillance system in the provision of ALRS	3		FFS AFI SUR	ACS ATM 1.3.3
Subtopi	c ATM 1.3 — ATS system capacity and air	[•] traff	ic flow management		
FFS ATM 1.3.1	Appreciate the impact of ATS system capacity and air traffic flow management on the FISO.	3	Optional content: EUROCONTROL ATFCM Users Manual, FABs, FUA, free route airspace, local implementation of ATFCM principles, etc.	FFP FFS	ACS ATM 1.4.1**
Subtopi	c ATM 1.4 — Airspace management (ASN	1)			
FFS ATM 1.4.1	Appreciate the impact of ASM on the FISO.	3	Optional content: FABs, EUROCONTROL Specification for the application of FUA, TSAs, CDRs, CBAs, free route airspace	FFP FFS	ACS ATM 1.5.1**

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
FFS ATM 1.4.2	Inform traffic of airspace restrictions and closures.	4	Real-time activation, deactivation or reallocation of airspace Optional content: CDR, TSA, TRA, CBA	FFS FFP	ACS ATM 1.5.2**

	TOPIC ATM 2 — COMMUNICATION					
Subtopi FFS ATM 2.1.1 FFS ATM	c ATM 2.1 — Effective communication List the communication means between FISOs and FISOs and controllers. Select the most suitable means of communication given the situation.	1	Optional content: electronic, written, verbal and non-verbal communication	ALL	ACS ATM 2.1.1** ACS ATM	
2.1.2 FFS ATM 2.1.3	Use approved phraseology.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5, BL 7-14* Optional content: published national/local language phraseology	ALL	2.1.2 ACS ATM 2.1.3	
FFS ATM 2.1.4	Ensure effective communication.	4	Use of plain language when required, communication within the sector/working position, between the sectors/WPs/ATS units, readback/verification of readback	ALL	ACS ATM 2.1.4	
FFS ATM 2.1.5	Analyse examples of pilot and FISO communication for effectiveness.	4	<i>Optional content: real-life recordings, situation in the simulator</i>	ALL	FFS ATM 2.1.5**	

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
Subtop	c ATM 3.1 — ATC clearances				
FFS ATM 3.1.1	Relay appropriate ATC clearances.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 <i>Optional content: ICAO Doc</i> 4444, national documents	ALL	
Subtop	c ATM 3.2 — ATC instructions				
FFS ATM 3.2.1	Relay appropriate ATC instructions.	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, Regulation (EU) 2017/373 Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444, national documents	ALL	

	ТОРІС АТМ 4 — СОО	RDIN	ATION	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtop	ic ATM 4.1 — Necessity for coordination				
FFS	Identify the need for coordination.	3		ALL	ACS
ATM					ATM
4.1.1					4.1.1
Subtop	ic ATM 4.2 — Tools and methods for coo	ordina	tion		
FFS	Use the available tools for	3	Optional content: electronic	ALL	ACS
ATM	coordination.		transfer of flight data,		ATM
4.2.1			telephone, interphone,		4.2.1
			intercom, direct speech,		
			radiotelephone (RTF), local		
			agreements, automated		
			system coordination		
Subton	ic ATM 4.3 — Coordination procedures		-,		
FFS	Initiate appropriate coordination.	3	Delegation/transfer of	ALL	ACS
ATM			responsibility for air–ground	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	ATM
4.3.1			communication etc.,		4.3.1
			Regulation (EU) 2017/373*		
FFS	Analyse effect of coordination	4	Optional content:	ALL	ACS
ATM	requested by an adjacent		delegation/transfer of		ATM
4.3.2	position/unit.		responsibility for air–ground		4.3.2
			communications etc.*		
FFS	Select, after negotiation, an	5		ALL	ACS
ATM	appropriate course of action.				ATM
4.3.3					4.3.3
FFS	Ensure that the agreed course of	4		ALL	ACS
ATM	action is carried out.				ATM
4.3.4					4.3.4
FFS	Coordinate when providing FIS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL	ACS
ATM			Optional content: ICAO Doc		ATM
4.3.5			4444		4.3.5
FFS	Coordinate when providing ALRS.	4	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL	ACS
ATM			Optional content: ICAO Doc		ATM
4.3.6			4444		4.3.6

	TOPIC ATM 5 — ALTIMETRY AND LEVEL ALLOCATION					
Subtopio	c ATM 5.1 — Altimetry					
FFS	Allocate levels according to altimetry	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS	
ATM	data.		BL 7-5*		ATM	
5.1.1					5.1.1	
FFS	Provide FIS according to altimetry data.	4	Optional content: transition	ALL	ACS	
ATM			level, transition altitude,		ATM	
5.1.2			transition layer, height, flight		5.1.2**	
			level, altitude, vertical			
			distance to airspace			
			boundaries			

TOPIC ATM 5 — ALTIMETRY AND LEVEL ALLOCATION					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtop					
FFS ATM 5.2.1	Provide information regarding minimum usable levels and terrain.	4	Optional content: minimum safe altitude, terrain, transition level, minimum flight level, minimum sector altitude*	FFS	ACS ATM 5.2.1**

	TOPIC ATM 6 — SEPARATIONS					
Subtopi	Subtopic ATM 6.1 — ATC separations					
FFS ATM 6.1.1	Appreciate how separation requirements and standards in adjacent airspace and sectors impact FIS.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL		

	TOPIC ATM 7 — AIRBORNE AND GROUND-BASED SAFETY NETS						
Subtopi	c ATM 7.1 — Airborne safety nets			-			
FFS	Recognise the independence of ACAS	1	ICAO Doc 9863	ALL	ACS		
ATM	advisory thresholds and ATC		Optional content: Skybrary		ATM		
7.1.1	separation Standards.		Safety Nets		7.1.1		
FFS	Describe the FISO responsibility during	2	Regulation (EU) 923/2012	ALL	ACS		
ATM	and following an ACAS RA reported by		Optional content: ICAO Doc		ATM		
7.1.2	pilot.		4444, ICAO Doc 9863,		7.1.2**		
			Skybrary Safety Nets				
FFS	Respond to pilot notification of actions	3	ACAS	FFS	ACS		
ATM	based on airborne systems warnings.		Optional content: TAWS,		ATM		
7.1.3			Skybrary Safety Nets		7.1.3		
Subtopi	c ATM 7.2 — Ground-based safety nets						
FFS	Describe the FISO responsibility during	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	FFS	ACS		
ATM	and following safety net warnings.		Optional content: ICAO Doc		ATM		
7.2.1			4444, STCA, MSAW, APW,		7.2.1**		
			APM				
FFS	Respond to ground-based safety net	3	Optional content: STCA,	FFS	ACS		
ATM	warnings.		MSAW, APW, APM		ATM		
7.2.2					7.2.2		

	TOPIC ATM 8 — DATA DISPLAY					
Subtopi	Subtopic ATM 8.1 — Data management					
FFS ATM 8.1.1	Update the data display to accurately reflect the traffic situation.	3	Optional content: information displayed, strip-marking procedures, electronic information data displays, actions based on traffic display information	ALL	ACS ATM 8.1.1	

	TOPIC ATM 8 — DATA DISPLAY					
FFS	Analyse pertinent data on data	4		ALL	ACS	
ATM	displays.				ATM	
8.1.2					8.1.2	
FFS	Organise pertinent data on data	4		ALL	ACS	
ATM	displays.				ATM	
8.1.3					8.1.3	
FFS	Obtain flight plan information.	3	CPL, supplementary	ALL	ACS	
ATM			information		ATM	
8.1.4			Optional content FPL, AFIL,		8.1.4 **	
			etc.			
FFS	Use flight plan information	3		ALL	ACS	
ATM					ATM	
8.1.5					8.1.5	

	TOPIC ATM 9 — OPERATIONAL ENVIRONMENT (SIMULATED)									
Subtop	Subtopic ATM 9.1 — Integrity of the operational environment									
FFS	Obtain information concerning the	3	Optional content:	ALL	ACS					
ATM	operational environment.		local/simulator operation		ATM					
9.1.1			manuals, briefing, notices,		9.1.1					
			current flight plan							
			data/information displays,							
			pilot reports, coordination,							
			verification of information							
FFS	Ensure the integrity of the operational	4	Optional content: integrity of	FFS	ACS					
ATM	Environment.		displays, verification of the	FFP	ATM					
9.1.2			information provided by		9.1.2					
			displays, etc.							
Subtop	ic ATM 9.2 — Verification of the currency	of op	perational procedures							
FFS	Check all relevant documentation	3	Optional content: briefing,	ALL	ACS					
ATM	before managing traffic.		letters of agreement (LoAs),		ATM					
9.2.1			NOTAMs, AICs		9.2.1					
FFS	Manage traffic in accordance with a	4		FFS	ACS					
ATM	change to operational procedures.			FFP	ATM					
9.2.2					9.2.2					
Subtop	ic ATM 9.3 — Handover–takeover									
FFS	Transfer information to the relieving	3		ALL	ACS					
ATM	FISO.				ATM					
9.3.1					9.3.1**					
FFS	Obtain information from the FISO	3		ALL	ACS					
ATM	handing over.				ATM					
9.3.2					9.3.2**					
FFS	List possible actions to provide a safe	1	Optional content: rigour,	ALL	ACS					
ATM	position handover-takeover.		preparation, overlap time.		ATM					
9.3.3					9.3.3					
FFS	Explain consequences of a missed	2		ALL	ACS					
ATM	position handover-takeover.				ATM					
9.3.4					9.3.4					

Subtoni	TOPIC ATM 10 — PROVISION OF FLIGH			Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFS ATM 10.1.1	c ATM 10.1 — Responsibility and process Describe the division of responsibility among ATS units	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL	ACS ATM 10.1.1 **
FFS ATM 10.1.2	Describe the responsibility in regard to military traffic.	2	ICAO Doc 4444 Optional content: ICAO Doc 9554	ALL	ACS ATM 10.1.2
FFS ATM 10.1.3	Describe the responsibility in regard to unmanned free balloons.	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-1*	ALL	ACS ATM 10.1.3
FFS ATM 10.1.4	Interpret operational information.	5		FFS FFP	ACS ATM 10.1.4
FFS ATM 10.1.5	Organise forwarding of operational information	4	Optional content: including the use of backup procedures.	FFS FFP	ACS ATM 10.1.5
FFS ATM 10.1.6	Integrate operational information into FIS decisions.	4		FFS FFP	ACS ATM 10.1.6**
FFS ATM 10.1.7	Appreciate the influence of operational requirements.	3	Optional content: military flying, calibration flights, aerial photography	ALL	ACS ATM 10.1.7
FFS ATM 10.1.8	Integrate Direction Finding data into FIS.	4	Optional content: ADF/UDF/VDF	FFS FFP	
	c ATM 10.2 — ATS surveillance service	1			
FFS ATM 10.2.1	Explain the responsibility for the provision of ATS surveillance service appropriate to FFS rating.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-5* Optional content: local/simulator operation manuals	FFS	ACS ATM 10.2.1**
FFS ATM 10.2.2	Explain the functions that may be performed with the use of ATS surveillance system derived information presented on a situation display.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5*	FFS AFI SUR	ACS ATM 10.2.2
FFS ATM 10.2.3	Provide planning, coordination and FIS actions appropriate to VFR and IFR traffic in VMC and IMC.	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012, ICAO Annex 11, ICAO Doc 4444	FFS AFI SUR	ACS ATM 10.2.3**
FFS ATM 10.2.4	Apply the procedures for termination of ATS surveillance service.	3	Regulation (EU) 2017/373, BL 7-5* Optional content: ICAO Doc 4444, termination or interruption of ATS surveillance service	FFS AFI SUR	ACS ATM 10.2.4
	c ATM 10.3 — Traffic management proce	ss			
FFS ATM 10.3.1	Ensure that situational awareness is maintained.	4	Information gathering, scanning, traffic projection	FFS	ACS ATM 10.3.1

	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340			
FFS	Detect conflicts in time for	4		ALL	ACS
ATM	appropriate resolution.				ATM
10.3.2					10.3.2
FFS	Identify potential solutions to achieve	3		FFS	ACS
ATM	a safe and effective traffic flow.			FFP	ATM
10.3.3					10.3.3
FFS	Evaluate possible outcomes of	5		ALL	ACS
ATM	different planning and FIS actions.				ATM
10.3.4					10.3.4**
FFS	Select an appropriate plan in time to	5		FFP	ACS
ATM	achieve safe traffic flow.			FFS	ATM
10.3.5					10.3.5
FFS	Ensure an adequate priority of	4		ALL	ACS
ATM	actions.				ATM
10.3.6					10.3.6
FFS	Execute the selected plan in a timely	3		ALL	ACS
ATM	manner.				ATM
10.3.7					10.3.7
FFS	Ensure that a safe and efficient	4	Traffic monitoring,	ALL	ACS
ATM	outcome is achieved.		adaptability and follow-up		ATM
10.3.8					10.3.8
Subtopic	ATM 10.4 — Handling traffic		T	1	-
FFS	Manage arrivals, departures and	4	Optional content: simulator	FFS	ACS
ATM	overflights.		operation procedures	FFP	ATM
10.4.1					10.4.1
FFS	Balance the workload against	5	Optional content: prioritising	FFS	ACS
ATM	personal		solutions and actions, denying	FFP	ATM
10.4.2	capacity.		requests, asking for help		10.4.2

	TOPIC ATM 11 — HOLDING				
Subtopic	ATM 11.1 — Holding				
FFS	Provide information to aircraft in	4	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	FFS	
ATM	holding in and aircraft conflicting with		Regulation (EU) 2017/373,	FFP	
11.1.1	a holding pattern.				
FFS	Appreciate the factors affecting	3	Effect of speed, effect of level	FFS	ACS
ATM	holding patterns.		used, effect of navigation aid	FFP	ATM
11.1.2			in use, turbulence, aircraft		11.1.2
			type		

	TOPIC ATM 12 — IDENTIFICATION					
Subtopio	ATM 12.1 — Establishment of identification	tion				
FFS	Appreciate the precautions when	3		FFS	ACS	
ATM	establishing identification.			AFI SUR	ATM	
12.1.1					12.1.1	
FFS	Identify aircraft.	3	Optional content: PSR, SSR or	FFS	ACS	
ATM			ADS identification method	AFI SUR	ATM	
12.1.2					12.1.2	

	TOPIC ATM 12 — IDENTIFICATION					
FFS	Apply the procedures in the case of	3	ICAO Doc 4444, Regulation	FFS	ACS	
ATM 12.1.3	misidentification.		(EU) 2017/373	AFI SUR	ATM 12.1.3	
12.1.3			Optional content: local/simulator operation		12.1.3	
			manuals			
Subtopi	c ATM 12.2 — Maintenance of identificat	ion		1	1	
FFS	Appreciate the necessity to maintain	3		FFS	ACS	
ATM	identification.			AFI SUR	ATM	
12.2.1					12.2.1	
Subtopi	c ATM 12.3 — Loss of identity			1		
FFS	Appreciate when an aircraft	3	Optional content: out of ATS	FFS	ACS	
ATM	identification is lost or in doubt.		surveillance system coverage,	AFI SUR	ATM	
12.3.1			failure of ATS surveillance		12.3.1	
			system, weather clutter, other			
		_	clutter, garbling, holding, etc		1.00	
FFS ATM	Apply methods to re-establish identification.	3		FFS AFI SUR	ACS ATM	
12.3.2	identification.			AFISUR	12.3.2	
12.5.2					12.5.2	
FFS	Respond to loss/doubt concerning	3	Optional content: procedural	FFS	ACS	
ATM	identification.		service	AFI SUR	ATM	
12.3.3					12.3.3	
Subtopi	c ATM 12.4 — Position information		-	-	-	
FFS	Appreciate the circumstances when	3		FFS	ACS	
ATM	position information should be passed			AFI SUR	ATM	
12.4.1	on to aircraft				12.4.1	
FFS	State the format in which position	1	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	FFS	ACS	
ATM	information can be passed on to			AFI SUR	ATM	
12.4.2	aircraft. c ATM 12.5 — Transfer of identity				12.4.2	
FFS	Apply methods of transfer of	3		FFS	ACS	
ATM	identification.	5		AFI SUR	ACS	
12.5.1				ALISUN	12.5.1	
FFS	Appreciate the precautions when	3		FFS	ACS	
ATM	transferring identification.			AFI SUR	ATM	
12.5.2					12.5.2	

SUBJECT 4: METEOROLOGY

	TOPIC MET 1 — METEOROLOGICAL PHENOMENA					
Subtopi	c MET 1.1 — Meteorological phenomena					
FFS	Appreciate the impact of adverse	3	Thunderstorms, icing, jet	FFS	ACS	
MET	weather on aircraft.		streams, clear-air turbulence	FFP	MET	
1.1.1			(CAT), turbulence, microburst,		1.1.1	
			severe mountain waves,			
			squall lines, volcanic ash			
			Optional content: solar			
			radiation			
FFS	Integrate data about meteorological	4	Transmitted information, IMC	ALL	ACS	
MET	phenomena into the provision of ATS.		conditions		MET	
1.1.2			Optional content: relevant		1.1.2	
			meteorological phenomena*			
FFS	Provide navigational assistance to	3	Rerouting advice, level	FFS	ACS	
MET	circumnavigate adverse weather if		change, etc.	FFP	MET	
1.1.3	requested.				1.1.3**	

	TOPIC MET 2 — SOURCES OF METEOROLOGICAL DATA					
Subtopio	: MET 2.1 — Sources of meteorological in	form	ation			
FFS	Obtain meteorological information.	3	METAR, TAF, SIGMET, AIRMET	FFS	ACS	
MET			Optional content:	FFP	MET	
2.1.1			AIREP/special AIREP		2.1.1	
FFS	Decode information from	3		ALL	ACS	
MET	meteorological data displays.				MET	
2.1.2					2.1.2	
FFS	Relay meteorological information.	3	ICAO Doc 4444, Regulation	ALL	ACS	
MET			(EU) No 923/2012, BL 7-6*		MET	
2.1.3			Optional content: flight		2.1.3	
			information centre, adjacent			
			ATS unit			

SUBJECT 5: NAVIGATION

	TOPIC NAV 1 — MAPS AND AERONAUTICAL CHARTS					
Subtopi	c NAV 1.1 — Maps and charts					
FFS	Use relevant maps and charts.	3		ALL	ACS	
NAV					NAV	
1.1.1					1.1.1	
FFS	Decode symbols and information	3	Enroute and Area charts	FFS	ACS	
NAV	displayed on aeronautical maps and		Optional content: STAR charts	FFP	NAV	
1.1.2	charts.				1.1.2	

	TOPIC NAV 2 — INSTRUMEN	NT NA	VIGATION	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
Subtopi	c NAV 2.1 — Navigational systems				
FFS NAV 2.1.1	Inform traffic in case of change in the operational status of navigational systems.	3	Optional content: limitations, availability and status of ground-based and Satellite- based systems	FFS FFP	ACS NAV 2.1.1
FFS NAV 2.1.2	Appreciate the effect of a change in the operational status of navigational systems.	3	Optional content: precision, limitations, status, degraded procedures	ALL	ACS NAV 2.1.2
Subtopi	c NAV 2.2 — Navigational assistance				
FFS NAV 2.2.1	Evaluate the necessary information to be provided to pilots in need of navigational assistance.	5	Optional content: nearest most suitable aerodrome, track, heading, distance, aerodrome information, any other navigational assistance relevant at the time	FFS FFP	ACS NAV 2.2.1 **
FFS NAV 2.2.2	Assist pilots with navigation when required.	3	Aircraft observed to be deviating from their known intended route, on pilots' request.	FFS	ACS NAV 2.2.2
Subtopi	c NAV 2.3 — PBN applications				
FFS NAV 2.3.1	State the navigation applications used in terminal and en-route environments.	1	Terminal-RNAV-1, En-route- RNAV-5 Optional content: A-RNP, EC PBN Implementing Rule (Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/1048), ICAO Doc 9613	FFS FFP	ACS NAV 2.3.1
FFS NAV 2.3.2	Explain the principles and designation of navigation specifications in use.	2	Performance, functionalities, sensors Optional content: aircrew and FISO requirements, accuracy requirements, integrity and continuity	FFS FFP	ACS NAV 2.3.2
FFS NAV 2.3.3	Describe differences in turn performances.	2	Optional content: fly by, fly over, FRT, ICAO Doc 4444	FFS FFP	ACS NAV 2.3.3

TOPIC NAV 2 — INSTRUMENT NAVIGATION				Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFS	State future PBN developments.	1	A-RNP, RNP (AR) DEP	ALL	ACS
NAV			Optional content: RNP 3D,		NAV
2.3.4			VNAV, 4D, TBO		2.3.4

SUBJECT 6: AIRCRAFT

	TOPIC ACFT 1 — AIRCRAFT INSTRUMENTS					
Subtopi	c ACFT 1.1 — Aircraft instruments					
FFS	Integrate information from aircraft	4		ALL	ACS	
ACFT	instruments provided by the pilot into				ACFT	
1.1.1	the provision of ATS.				1.1.1	
FFS	Explain the operation of aircraft radio	2	Optional content: radios	ALL	ACS	
ACFT	equipment.		(number of), emergency		ACFT	
1.1.2			radios		1.1.2	
FFS	Explain the operation of on-board	2	Transponders: equipment	FFS	ACS	
ACFT	surveillance equipment.		Mode A, Mode C, Mode S,	AFI SUR	ACFT	
1.1.3			ADS capability		1.1.3	

	TOPIC ACFT 2 — AIRCRAFT CATEGORIES				
Subtopio	: ACFT 2.1 — Wake turbulence				
FFS ACFT 2.1.1	Explain the wake turbulence effect and associated hazards to succeeding aircraft.	2		ALL	ACS ACFT 2.1.1
FFS ACFT 2.1.2	Appreciate the techniques used to prevent hazards associated with wake turbulence to succeeding aircraft.	3		ALL	ACS ACFT 2.1.2

	TOPIC ACFT 3 — FACTORS AFFECTING AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE								
Subtopi	Subtopic ACFT 3.1 — Climb factors								
FFS	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Optional content: speed,	FFS	ACS				
ACFT	affecting aircraft during climb.		mass, air density, cabin	FFP	ACFT				
3.1.1			pressurisation, wind and		3.1.1				
			temperature						
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.2 — Cruise factors								
FFS	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Level, cruising speed, wind,	FFS	ACS				
ACFT	affecting aircraft during cruise.		mass, cabin pressurisation	FFP	ACFT				
3.2.1					3.2.1				
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.3 — Descent factors								
FFS	Integrate the influence of factors	4	Optional content: wind,	FFS	ACS				
ACFT	affecting aircraft during descent.		speed, rate of descent, cabin	FFP	ACFT				
3.3.1			pressurisation		3.3.1				
Subtopi	c ACFT 3.4 — Environmental factors			<u> </u>	I				
FFS	Appreciate the performance	3	Optional content: fuel-	FFS	ACS				
ACFT	restrictions due to environmental		dumping, minimum flight	FFP	ACFT				
3.5.1	considerations.		levels, continuous descent		3.5.1				
			operations						

	TOPIC ACFT 4 — AIRCRAFT DATA					
Subtopi	c ACFT 4.1 — Performance data					
FFS	Integrate the average performance	4	Performance data under a	FFS	ACS	
ACFT	data of a representative sample of		representative variety of	FFP	ACFT	
4.1.1	aircraft which will be encountered in the operational/ working environment into the provision of Flight Information		circumstances		4.1.1**	
	Service.					

SUBJECT 7: HUMAN FACTORS

	TOPIC HUM 1 — INFORMATION PROCESSING				
Subtopi	: HUM 1.1 — Cognition and factors influe	ncing	g it		
FFS	Describe the human information-	2	Attention, perception,	ALL	ACS
HUM	processing model.		memory, situational		HUM
1.1.1			awareness, decision-making,		1.1.1
			response		
FFS	Describe the factors which influence	2	Confidence, stress, learning,	ALL	ACS
HUM	human information-processing		knowledge, experience,		HUM
1.1.2			fatigue, alcohol/drugs,		1.1.2
			distraction, interpersonal		
			relations		
Subtopi	HUM 1.2 — Situational awareness				
FFS	Appreciate the effect of human	3	Optional content: workload,	ALL	ACS
HUM	information-processing factors on		knowledge, interpersonal		HUM
1.2.1	situational awareness.		relations, distraction,		1.2.1
			confidence, experience,		
			fatigue, stress		
Subtopi	c HUM 1.3 — Decision-making				
FFS	Appreciate Monitor the effect of	3	Optional content: workload,	ALL	ACS
HUM	human information-processing factors		stress, interpersonal relations,		HUM
1.3.1	on decision-making.		distraction, confidence		1.3.1

<u>Culture</u>	TOPIC HUM 2 — FACTORS AFFECTING HEALTH AND WELL-BEING					
	Subtopic HUM 2.1 — Fatigue					
FFS	Describe the onset of fatigue.	2	Regulation (EU) 2017/373	ALL	ACS	
HUM			Optional content: lack of		HUM	
2.1.1			concentration, listlessness,		2.1.1	
			irritability, frustration,			
			Skybrary Human Behaviour:			
			EUROCONTROL Fatigue and			
			sleep management			
FFS	Recognise the onset of fatigue in self	1	Optional content: Skybrary	ALL	ACS	
HUM	and in others.		Human Behaviour:		HUM	
2.1.2			EUROCONTROL Fatigue and		2.1.2	
-			sleep management	-		
FFS	Describe appropriate action when	2	Optional content: Skybrary	ALL	ACS	
HUM	recognising fatigue.		Human Behaviour,		HUM	
2.1.3			EUROCONTROL Fatigue and		2.1.3	
			sleep management			
Subtopi	c HUM 2.2 — Stress	-		1	1	
FFS	Recognise the effects of stress on	1	Stress and its symptoms in	ALL	ACS	
HUM	performance.		self and in others		HUM	
2.2.1			Optional content: Regulation		2.2.1	
			(EU) 2017/373			
FFS	Describe appropriate action when	2		ALL	ACS	
HUM	recognising stress.				HUM	
2.2.2					2.2.2	
FFS	Act to reduce stress.	3		ALL	ACS	
HUM					HUM	
2.2.3					2.2.3	

TOPIC HUM 2 — FACTORS AFFECTING HEALTH AND WELL-BEING					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFS HUM 2.2.4	Respond to stressful situations by offering, asking or accepting assistance.	3		ALL	ACS HUM 2.2.4
FFS HUM 2.2.5	Recognise the effect of stressful events.	1	Self and others, abnormal situations	ALL	ACS HUM 2.2.5

Subtoni	TOPIC HUM 3 — THREAT AND EF			Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFS HUM 3.1.1	Explain the importance of threat and error management.	2	Optional content: prevention of incidents, safety improvement, revision of procedures and/or working practices	ALL	ACS HUM 3.1.1
FFS HUM 3.1.2	Explain the threat and error management framework.	2	Threats, errors, undesired states, countermeasures Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACS HUM 3.1.2
FFS HUM 3.1.3	Differentiate threats in ATS.	2	Internal, external, airborne, environmental Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACS HUM 3.1.3**
FFS HUM 3.1.4	Differentiate errors in ATS.	2	Equipment, procedural, communication Optional content: increase in traffic, changes in procedures, complexities of systems or traffic, weather, unusual occurrences	ALL	ACS HUM 3.1.4**
FFS HUM 3.1.5	Differentiate undesired states.	2	On the ground, airborne Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACS HUM 3.1.5
FFS HUM 3.1.6	Analyse examples of threat and error management in ATS.	4	Case studies Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACS HUM 3.1.6**
Subtopi FFS HUM 3.2.1	c HUM 3.2 — Applied threat and error m Manage threats.	anago 4	ement Detect and respond. Optional content: ICAO Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control	ALL	ACS HUM 3.2.1

TOPIC HUM 3 — THREAT AND ERROR MANAGEMENT					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFS	Manage errors.	4	Detect and respond.	ALL	ACS
HUM			Optional content: ICAO		HUM
3.2.2			Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat		3.2.2
			and Error Management (TEM)		
			in Air Traffic Control		
FFS	Manage undesired states.	4	Detect and respond	ALL	ACS
HUM			Optional content: ICAO		HUM
3.2.3			Circular 314 –AN/178 Threat		3.2.3
			and Error Management (TEM)		
			in Air Traffic Control		

	TOPIC HUM 4 —TEAMWORK								
Subtopi	Subtopic HUM 4.1 — Benefits of teamwork								
FFS	State the benefits of teamwork.	1	Increased safety, efficiency	ALL	ACS				
HUM			and capacity		HUM				
4.1.1					4.1.1				
FFS	List the FISO's human performance	1	Situational awareness,	ALL	ACS				
HUM	elements affected by teamwork.		communication, decision-		HUM				
4.1.2			making, threat and error		4.1.2**				
			management, workload						
			management						
Subtopi	c HUM 4.2 — Conflict management								
FFS	Identify reasons for conflict.	3		ALL	ACS				
HUM					HUM				
4.2.1					4.2.1				
FFS	Describe strategies to cope with	2	Optional content: in your	ALL	ACS				
HUM	human conflicts.		team, in the simulator		HUM				
4.2.2					4.2.2				
FFS	Describe actions to prevent human	2		ALL	ACS				
HUM	conflicts				HUM				
4.2.3					4.2.3				

	TOPIC HUM 5 — SYSTEMS					
Subtopi	: HUM 5.1 — Concept of systems in ATM	/ANS				
FFS HUM 5.1.1	Explain the concept of systems.	2	People, procedures, equipment, ATM in system terms, simple; complicated and complex systems, system thinking	ALL	ACS HUM 5.1.1	
FFS HUM 5.1.2	Describe how changes in one part of a system may impact the other parts.	2		ALL	ACS HUM 5.1.2	
FFS HUM 5.1.3	Describe the role of the human in the system.	2		ALL	ACS HUM 5.1.3	

Cubton	TOPIC HUM 6 — COMM	UNIC	ATION	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFS HUM 6.1.1 FFS	c HUM 6.1 — Communication Explain effective communication in ATS operations. Explain key strategies used to enable	2	ICAO Doc 9868 Optional content: Active	ALL	ACS HUM 6.1.1** ACS
HUM 6.1.2	open communication.		listening, active speaking, assertiveness, honesty, relevance, facts, neutrality		HUM 6.1.2
FFS HUM 6.1.3	Describe parameters affecting the FISO's communication competency.	2	Workload, mutual knowledge, FISO versus pilot mental picture, distractions, sound, human conflicts Optional content: Communication between and in the team(s), in the simulator, with the pilots, instructors, coordination partners*	ALL	ACS HUM 6.1.3**
Subtopi	c HUM 6.2 — Effective feedback				
FFS HUM 6.2.1	Define feedback.	1		ALL	ACS HUM 6.2.1
FFS HUM 6.2.2	Explain the purpose of receiving and giving feedback and its effect on performance.	2		ALL	ACS HUM 6.2.2
FFS HUM 6.2.3	Consider the impact of communication styles on feedback and resolving conflicts.	2		ALL	ACS HUM 6.2.3
FFS HUM 6.2.4	Integrate feedback into performance.	4		ALL	ACS HUM 6.2.4

SUBJECT 8: EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

	TOPIC EQPS 1 — VOICE COMMUNICATIONS					
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.1 — Radio communications					
FFS	Operate two-way communication	3	Transmit/receive switches,	ALL	ACS	
EQPS	equipment.		procedures.		EQPS	
1.1.1			Optional content: frequency		1.1.1	
			selection, standby equipment			
FFS	Identify indications of operational	3	Optional content: indicator	ALL	ACS	
EQPS	status of radio equipment.		lights, serviceability displays,		EQPS	
1.1.2			selector/frequency displays.		1.1.2	
FFS	Consider radio range.	2	Optional content: transfer to	FFS	ACS	
EQPS			another frequency, apparent	FFP	EQPS	
1.1.2			radio failure, failure to		1.1.2	
			establish radio contact,			
			frequency protection range.			
FFS	Obtain and decode Direction Finding	3	Optional content:	FFS		
EQPS	information.		ADF/UDF/VDF, QDM, QTR,	FFP		
1.1.3			QTE			
Subtopi	c EQPS 1.2 — Other voice communication	ns				
FFS	Operate landline communications.	3	Optional content: telephone,	ALL	ACS	
EQPS			interphone and intercom		EQPS	
1.2.1			equipment		1.2.1	

	TOPIC EQPS 2 — AUTOMATION IN ATS					
Subtopio	EQPS 2.1 — Aeronautical fixed telecom	muni	cation network (AFTN)			
FFS EQPS 2.1.1	FFS Decode AFTN messages. 3 Optional content: movement and control messages,				ACS EQPS 2.1.1	
Subtopic	EQPS 2.2 — Automatic data interchange	5	1			
FFS	Use automatic data transfer	3	Optional content: automated	FFS	ACS	
EQPS	equipment where available.		information and coordination,	FFP	EQPS	
2.2.1			OLDI*	AFI SUR	2.2.1	

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — FISO WORKING POSITION					
Subtopio	c EQPS 3.1 — Operation and monitoring c	of equ	Jipment			
FFS	Monitor the technical integrity of the	3	Notification procedures,	ALL	ACS	
EQPS	FISO working position.		responsibilities		EQPS	
3.1.1					3.1.1**	
FFS EQPS 3.1.2	Operate the equipment of the FISO working position.	3	Optional content: situation displays, flight progress board, flight data display, radio, telephone, maps and charts, strip-printer, clock, information systems, UDF/VDF	ALL	ACS EQPS 3.1.2**	

Danish Civil Aviation and Railway Authority

	TOPIC EQPS 3 — FISO WORI	1	POSITION	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
FFS	Operate the available equipment in	3		ALL	ACS
EQPS 3.1.3	abnormal and emergency situations.				EQPS 3.1.3
	EQPS 3.2 — Situation displays and inform	matio	on systems		5.1.5
FFS	Use situation displays.	3		FFS	ACS
EQPS		-		AFI SUR	EQPS
3.2.1					3.2.1
FFS	Check the availability of information.	3		FFS	ACS
EQPS				AFI SUR	EQPS
3.2.2					3.2.2
FFS	Obtain information from equipment.	3		FFS	ACS
EQPS				FFP	EQPS
3.2.3					3.2.3
Subtopio	c EQPS 3.3 — Flight data systems	•		1	
FFS	Use the flight data information at FISO	3		ALL	ACS
EQPS	working position.				EQPS
3.3.1					3.3.1**
-	c EQPS 3.4 — Use of ATS surveillance syst	1			
FFS	Use the ATS surveillance system	3		FFS	ACS
EQPS	functions.			AFI SUR	EQPS
3.4.1					3.4.1
FFS	Analyse the information provided by	4		FFS	ACS
EQPS	the ATS surveillance system.			AFI SUR	EQPS
3.4.2				550	3.4.2
FFS	Assign codes.	4		FFS	ACS
EQPS 3.4.3				AFI SUR	EQPS 3.4.3
5.4.5 FFS	Appreciate the use of advanced	3	Optional content: Mode S,	FFS	ACS
EQPS	surveillance technology.	5	ADS-B, MLAT	AFI SUR	EQPS
3.4.4	Survemance teennology.			AIT 301	3.4.4
	c EQPS 3.5 — Advanced systems				5.4.4
FFS	Appreciate the use of controller-pilot	3		FFS	ACS
EQPS	data link communications when	-			EQPS
3.5.1	available				3.5.1
FFS	Characterise the use of information	2	MTCD, AMAN, DMAN	FFS	ACS
EQPS	provided by advanced systems where		Optional content: trajectory-		EQPS
3.5.2	available.		based information, MONA,		3.5.2**
			etc.		

	TOPIC EQPS 4 — FUTURE EQUIPMENT				
Subtopi	c EQPS 4.1 — New developments				
FFS	Recognise future developments.	1	New advanced systems	ALL	ACS
EQPS			Optional content: European		EQPS
4.1.1			ATM Master Plan, European		4.1.1
			Plan for Aviation Safety		

	C EQPS 5 — EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS'	LIMI	TATIONS AND DEGRADATION	Rating	Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340
	c EQPS 5.1 — Reaction to limitations	1	l .	1	1
FFS	Take account of the limitations of	2		ALL	ACS
EQPS	equipment and systems.				EQPS
5.1.1					5.1.1
FFS	Respond to technical deficiencies of	3	Notification procedures,	ALL	ACS
EQPS	the operational position.		responsibilities		EQPS
5.1.2					5.1.2
	c EQPS 5.2 — Communication equipmen	1			
FFS	Identify that communication	3	Optional content: ground-air	FFS	ACS
EQPS	equipment has degraded		and landline communications	FFP	EQPS
5.2.1		2			5.2.1
FFS	Apply contingency procedures in the	3	Optional content: procedures	ALL	ACS
EQPS	event of communication equipment		for total or partial degradation		EQPS
5.2.2	degradation.		of ground–air and landline		5.2.2
			communications, alternative		
		<u> </u>	methods of transferring data		
	c EQPS 5.3 — Navigational equipment de				1.00
FFS	Identify when a navigational	3	Optional content: navigational	ALL	ACS
EQPS	equipment failure will affect		aids, "European GNSS		EQPS
5.3.1	operational ability.		Contingency/Reversion		5.4.1
550		2	Handbook for PBN Operations"		1.00
FFS	Apply contingency procedures in the	3	Optional content: vertical	ALL	ACS
EQPS	event of a navigational equipment		separation, information to		EQPS
5.3.2	degradation.		aircraft, navigational		5.4.2
			assistance, seeking assistance		
Subton	ic EQPS 5.4 — Surveillance equipment de	arad	from adjacent units		
FFS	Identify that surveillance equipment	- grau 3	Partial power failure, loss of	FFS	ACS
EQPS	has degraded.	5	certain facilities, total failure	AFI SUR	EQPS
5.4.1	has degraded.		certain facilities, total failure	AITSON	5.4.1
5.4.1					5.4.1
FFS	Apply contingency procedures in the	3	Optional content: inform	FFS	ACS
EQPS	event of surveillance equipment	5	adjacent sectors, inform	AFI SUR	EQPS
5.4.2	degradation.		aircraft, apply vertical		5.4.2
			separation (emergency),		0
			increased horizontal		
			separation, reduce the number		
			of aircraft entering area of		
			responsibility, transfer aircraft		
			to another unit.		
Subtop	c EQPS 5.5 — ATS processing system deg	grada			
FFS	Identify a processing system	3	Optional content: FDPS, SDPS,	FFS	ACS
EQPS	degradation.		software processing of	AFI SUR	EQPS
5.5.1			situation display.		5.5.1
FFS	Apply contingency procedures in the	3		FFS	ACS
EQPS	event of a processing system	-		AFI SUR	EQPS
5.5.2	degradation.				5.5.2
		1			

SUBJECT 9: PROFESSIONAL ENVIRONMENT

	TOPIC PEN 1 — FAMILIARISATION				
Subtopio	: PEN 1.1 — Study visit to a flight informa	tion	centre		
FFS	Appreciate the functions and provision	3	Study visit to a flight	FFS	ACS
PEN	of an operational area control service.		information centre*	FFP	PEN
1.1.1					1.1.1**

	TOPIC PEN 2 — AIRSPACE USERS					
Subtopio	: PEN 2.1 — Contributors to civil ATS ope	ratio	ns			
FFS	Characterise civil ATS activities in area	2	Study visit to a flight	FFS	ACS	
PEN	control centre		information centre	FFP	PEN	
2.1.1			Optional content:		2.1.1	
			familiarisation visits to AFIS;			
			TWR, APP, AIS, RCC*			
FFS	Characterise other parties interfacing	2	Optional content:	ALL	ACS	
PEN	with ATS operations.		familiarisation visits to		PEN	
2.1.2			engineering services,		2.1.2	
			firefighting and emergency			
			services, airline operations			
			offices			
Subtopio	PEN 2.2 — Contributors to military ATS	oper	ations			
FFS	Characterise military ATS activities.	2	Optional content:	ALL	ACS	
PEN			familiarisation visits to AFIS,		PEN	
2.2.1			TWR, APP, ACC, AIS, RCC, Air		2.2.1	
			Defence Units*			

	TOPIC PEN 3 — CUSTOMER RELATIONS					
Subtopio	: PEN 3.1 — Provision of services and user	r req	uirements			
FFS	Appreciate the role of an air navigation	3	Regulation (EU) 2018/1139	ALL	ACS	
PEN	service provider				PEN	
3.1.1					3.1.1	
FFS	Appreciate ATS users' requirements	3		ALL	ACS	
PEN					PEN	
3.1.2					3.1.2	

	TOPIC PEN 4 — ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION				
Subtopi	c PEN 4.1 — Environmental protection				
FFS PEN 4.1.1	Appreciate the mitigation techniques used en-route to minimise the aviation's impact on the environment.	3	Optional content: free route airspace (FRA), night/weekend routes, continuous descent operations (CDO), continuous climb operations (CCO), ICAO Doc 10013, operational opportunities to reduce fuel burn and emissions	FFS	ACS PEN 4.1.1

	TOPIC ABES 1 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS (ABES)					
Subtopi	c ABES 1.1 — Overview of ABES					
FFS ABES 1.1.1	List common abnormal and emergency situations.	1	Optional content: EATM Guidelines for Controller Training in the Handling of Unusual/Emergency Situations, ambulance flights, ground- based safety nets alerts, airframe failure, unreliable instruments, runway incursion, GNSS failure	ALL	ACS ABES 1.1.1	
FFS ABES 1.1.2	Identify potential or actual abnormal and emergency situations.	3		ALL	ACS ABES 1.1.2	
FFS ABES 1.1.3	Take into account the procedures for given abnormal and emergency situations.	2	<i>Optional content: ICAO Doc</i> <i>4444</i>	FFS FFP	ACS ABES 1.1.3	
FFS ABES 1.1.4	Take into account that procedures do not exist for all abnormal and emergency situations.	2	Optional content: real-life examples	ALL	ACS ABES 1.1.4	
FFS ABES 1.1.5	Consider how the evolution of a situation may have an impact on safety.	2	Optional content: information, coordination	ALL	ACS ABES 1.1.5	

SUBJECT 10: ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

TOPIC ABES 2 — SKILLS IMPROVEMENT					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340		
Subtopi	Subtopic ABES 2.1 — Communication effectiveness						
FFS	Ensure effective communication in all	4	Phraseology, vocabulary,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	circumstances including the case		readback, radio silence		ABES		
2.1.1	where standard phraseology is not		instruction		2.1.1		
	applicable						
FFS	Apply change of radiotelephony call	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	sign.		BL 7-14*		ABES		
2.1.2			Optional content: ICAO Doc		2.1.2		
			4444				
Subtopi	Subtopic ABES 2.2 — Avoidance of mental overload						
FFS	Describe actions to keep the situation	2	Optional content: sector-	ALL	ACS		
ABES	under control.		splitting, task delegation		ABES		
2.2.1					2.2.1		
FFS	Organise priority of actions.	4		ALL	ACS		
ABES					ABES		
2.2.2					2.2.2		
FFS	Ensure the effective dissemination of	4	Optional content: between	ALL	ACS		
ABES	information.		FISO's, with the supervisor,		ABES		
2.2.3			between sectors, between		2.2.3		
			ACC, APP and TWR, with				
			ground staff, etc.*				

Danish Civil Aviation and Railway Authority

FFS	Consider asking for help.	2		ALL	ACS	
ABES					ABES	
2.2.4					2.2.4	
Subtopic ABES 2.3 — Air-ground cooperation						
FFS	Collect appropriate information	3		ALL	ACS	
ABES	relevant to the situation.				ABES	
2.3.1					2.3.1	
FFS	Assist the pilot.	3	Pilot workload	ALL	ACS	
ABES			Optional content:		ABES	
2.3.2			instructions, information,		2.3.2	
			support, human factors, etc			

TOPIC ABES 3 — PROCEDURES FOR ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS (ABES)					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340		
Subtopic ABES 3.1 — Application of procedures for ABES							
FFS	Apply the procedures for given	3	Optional content: EATM	ALL	ACS		
ABES	abnormal and emergency situations.		Guidelines for Controller		ABES		
3.1.1			Training in the Handling of		3.1.1		
			Unusual/Emergency Situations,				
			ambulance flights, ground-				
			based safety nets alerts,				
			airframe failure				
Subtopic	ABES 3.2 — Radio failure						
FFS	Describe the procedures to be	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	followed by a pilot when that pilot		BL 7-1*		ABES		
3.2.1	experiences complete or partial radio		Optional content: ICAO Doc		3.2.1		
	failure.		4444, military procedures,				
			simulator operation				
			procedures				
FFS	Apply the procedures to be followed	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	when a pilot experiences complete or		BL 7-1*		ABES		
3.2.2	partial radio failure.		Optional content: prolonged		3.2.2		
			loss of communication				
Subtopic	ABES 3.3 — Unlawful interference and	aircra	aft bomb threat				
FFS	Apply ATS procedures associated with	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	unlawful interference and aircraft		BL 7-1*		ABES		
3.3.1	bomb threat.		Optional content: simulator		3.3.1**		
			operation procedures				
Subtopic	ABES 3.4 — Strayed or unidentified airc	raft		•	•		
FFS	Apply the procedures in the case of	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	strayed aircraft.		BL 7-1*		ABES		
3.4.1					3.4.1		
FFS	Apply the procedures in the case of	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	unidentified aircraft.		BL 7-1*		ABES		
3.4.2					3.4.2		
Subtopic	ABES 3.5 — Diversions						
FFS	Provide navigational assistance to	4	Position information, distance,	FFS	ACS		
ABES	aircraft diverting in emergency.		other navigational assistance	FFP	ABES		
3.5.1			Optional content: nearest most		3.5.1		
			, suitable aerodrome				
Subtopic ABES 3.6 — Transponder failure							
FFS	Apply procedures in the event of an	3	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012	FFS	ACS		
ABES	SSR transponder failure.		Optional content: total/partial	AFI SUR	ABES		
3.6.1	-		failure, impact on ADS-B/Mode		3.6.1		
			S capability				

TOPIC ABES 3 — PROCEDURES FOR ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY SITUATIONS (ABES)					Ref to regulation (EU) 2015/340		
Subtopic ABES 3.7 — Interception of civil aircraft							
FFS	Explain the procedures in the event	2	Regulation (EU) No 923/2012,	ALL	ACS		
ABES	of interception of civil aircraft.		BL 7-1*		ABES		
3.7.1					3.7.1		